

ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Army Training and
Evaluation Program
No. 55-819-30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, D.C., 22 August 2001

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|--|-----------------|
| PREFACE | ii |
| CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING | 1-1 |
| CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIX | 2-1 |
| CHAPTER 3. MISSION OUTLINE | 3-1 |
| CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISES | 4-1 |
| CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES | 5-1 |
| CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATION | 6-1 |
| APPENDIX A. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY | A-1 |
| APPENDIX B. BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS | B-1 |
| GLOSSARY | Glossary-1 |
| REFERENCES | References-1 |
| QUESTIONNAIRE | Questionnaire-1 |

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP, 13 November 1997.

PREFACE

Unit training is the most important peacetime training. It prepares a unit to accomplish its critical wartime missions. The most difficult job for a unit leader is preparing and conducting unit training. This job must be attacked aggressively and consistently by unit leaders in order to instill a "can do" attitude within their unit and provide challenging training. The ARTEP MTP is the unit leader's basic training document. It will guide him in preparing for the conducting and evaluating of his training. The ARTEP MTP may be used by higher HQ for external evaluation of a unit's training proficiency.

Since modern warfare depends on complex weapon systems which must be supported through extensive logistical channels, effective and timely support is imperative. The unit must be able to anticipate, analyze, and tailor available resources and mission priorities to the changing combat situation. The unit must also be flexible enough to give support from any base cluster and it must be able to survive in order to support the fighting on the battlefield.

The purpose of this MTP is to provide a descriptive, mission-oriented program to be used to train the unit to perform its critical wartime mission. The missions described in the unit MTP will be the principal ones to be executed with a high degree of proficiency. Unless stated in writing by the next higher commander, the unit is expected to train to the missions and standards outlined in this MTP. Task standards can only be changed if they are made more difficult. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the USA training doctrine and USA tactical doctrine.

This MTP is designed for the Transportation Cargo Transfer Company (TOE 55819L000).

The proponent of this publication is HQ, TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to: Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-5000.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND INTEGRATION

The US Army environmental strategy into the 21st century defines the Army's leadership commitment and philosophy for meeting present and future environmental challenges. It provides a framework to ensure that environmental stewardship ethic governs all Army activities. As an integral part of all Army missions, the Army's environmental vision is to be a national leader in environmental and natural resource stewardship for present and future generations. The Army's environmental vision statement communicates the Army's commitment to the environment.

Soldiers and leaders are expected to serve as the Army's basic environmental stewards and have a professional and personal responsibility to understand the Army's environmental program.

Soldiers and leaders must understand their specific duties and responsibilities concerning protection of the environment, and comply with environmental laws and regulations. These are delineated in TC 5-400. Commanders must stay current of federal, state, local, and HN laws and must apply whichever are the most stringent.

Stewardship of our environment is part of our mission to maintain a trained and ready Army. Leadership is the key to success. Each leader in the chain of command, including the NCO support channels, is responsible for ensuring that the Army environmental strategy is implemented and that environmental stewardship is an integral part of everything we do. Each soldier, civilian, and family member is a steward of the environment. America's Army shares with all Americans their values of democracy, equal opportunity, and wise use of environmental assets. The American people expect the Army to manage the resources intrusted to it.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND HAZARD AWARENESS NOTICE

DEATH or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

WARNINGS

FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING

Fuel is flammable and toxic to eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Skin/eye protection is required. Avoid repeated/prolonged contact. Use only in well ventilated areas. Keep away from open flames or other sources of ignition. Post **FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING** signs around the area. Suitable fire extinguisher must be present.

Fuel on clothing can be fatal if ignited by a static discharge. If fuel gets on your clothes, leave the refueling area as soon as possible and wet clothes with water before taking them off. In extreme cold conditions, clothes should not be wet; instead, ground yourself to a piece of grounded equipment by taking hold of it before taking off your clothes. Wash skin with warm soapy water.

Spilled fuel creates a flammable, vapor-air mixture and fire can take place. Stop refueling immediately if fuel spill occurs.

FROSTBITE

Touching cold metal with exposed skin will cause skin to bond with metal. Gloves are required when touching cold metal objects. Do not touch cold metal parts with bare hands.

SOLVENT HAZARD

Dry cleaning solvent, P-D 680, Type III, used to clean parts is potentially dangerous to personnel and property. Eye protection is required. Avoid repeated and prolonged skin contact by wearing rubber or nonporous gloves when handling solvents or material wet with dry cleaning solvent. Wash hands with soap and water immediately after exposure and use a lanolin based skin cream to prevent skin drying. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. Flash point of solvent is 138 degrees F. Do not work with solvent in a closed area. Be sure there is good ventilation or the solvent vapors will build up in the air and become a poisonous mixture which can cause physical injury or even death.

ELECTRICAL HIGH VOLTAGE CAN KILL YOU

Electrical high voltage cannot be seen, but it can kill you. Electricity is unlike most other dangerous things you can come in contact with because it gives no warning and no symptoms; and its effects are immediate. It can kill you, render you unconscious, or severely burn you. To ensure your safety and that of other maintenance personnel, always observe the following precautions:

- **DO NOT** perform any maintenance on electrical equipment unless all power is removed.
- **BE CERTAIN** that there is someone assisting you who can remove power immediately.
- **ALWAYS** place **POWER OFF** warning tags on power supply switches so that no one will apply power while you are performing maintenance.
- **FOR ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION**, refer to **FM 21-11**.

COMPRESSED AIR HAZARD

Compressed air can blow dust into the eyes. Wear eye protection. Do not exceed 30 psi at the nozzle. **FIRST AID** instructions are given in *FM 21-11*.

CARBON MONOXIDE (EXHAUST GAS) CAN KILL YOU

Carbon monoxide is without color or smell, but can kill you. Breathing carbon monoxide produces symptoms of headache, dizziness, loss of muscular control, a sleepy feeling, and coma. Brain damage or death can result from heavy exposure. Carbon monoxide occurs in the exhaust fumes of burning heaters and internal combustion engines. Carbon monoxide can become dangerously concentrated under conditions of no ventilation. Precautions must be followed to ensure operator's safety when combustion engines are in operation.

- **OPERATE** with the exhaust pipes unobstructed.
- **DO NOT** operate the powered module with a known exhaust (combustion air) leak.
- **BE ALERT** at all times during operating procedures for carbon monoxide poisoning. If exposure is present, **IMMEDIATELY** evacuate personnel to fresh air.
- **BE AWARE** the field protection mask used for NBC attack **WILL NOT** protect you from carbon monoxide poisoning.

THE BEST DEFENSE AGAINST CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING IS GOOD VENTILATION.

JEWELRY

Jewelry can catch on equipment and cause injury, or may short across an electrical circuit and cause severe burns or electrical shock. Remove rings, bracelets, wristwatches, and neck chains before working around or on the unit.

HOT COMPONENTS

Contact with hot components can cause burns. Allow unit to cool down before attempting service, inspection, or maintenance activity.

STEEL BANDING

Steel banding, cut under tension, can snap free and cause injury. Leather gloves and faceshield are required.

FUEL SPILL

Fuel is toxic and can cause injury to personnel and damage equipment. Improper positioning of external fuel source can cause the internal fuel tank to overflow. Properly position external fuel source.

NOTE

Report all hazards. If at any time you detect a hazard, it is your responsibility to report the hazard to ensure that it is corrected. If you detect a "new" or "suspected new" hazard, particularly due to equipment installation, modification, or repair, it is your responsibility to report through your chain-of-command to ensure that a **SAFETYGRAM** is submitted to the US Army Aviation and Troop Command, Safety Office. This will ensure that this hazard will be investigated, publicized, or corrected, as required.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Environmental damage has many wide-ranging consequences. The complete success of the tactical mission depends on your environmental awareness. Leaders and soldiers must be aware of the ramifications of their actions on the environment, which, in turn, reflects upon the overall mission. Prevention of spills and improper disposal of hazardous materials and hazardous waste is everyone's responsibility. Know the proper procedures for preventing and reporting oil or fuel spills IAW your local unit SOP.

CHAPTER 1**UNIT TRAINING**

1-1. GENERAL. This MTP provides the commander guidance with a tactical and technical training and evaluation document for the unit. It also provides guidance concerning how to train personnel for the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit training program will depend on the following factors:

- a. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- b. Unit training priorities.
- c. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIAL. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented unit training program, which is part of the transportation battalion training program. The unit's training program consists of a unit MTP and includes the following:

- a. STPs for common task training for the appropriate MOS and SLs.
- b. STP 21-II-MQS and manuals for company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.

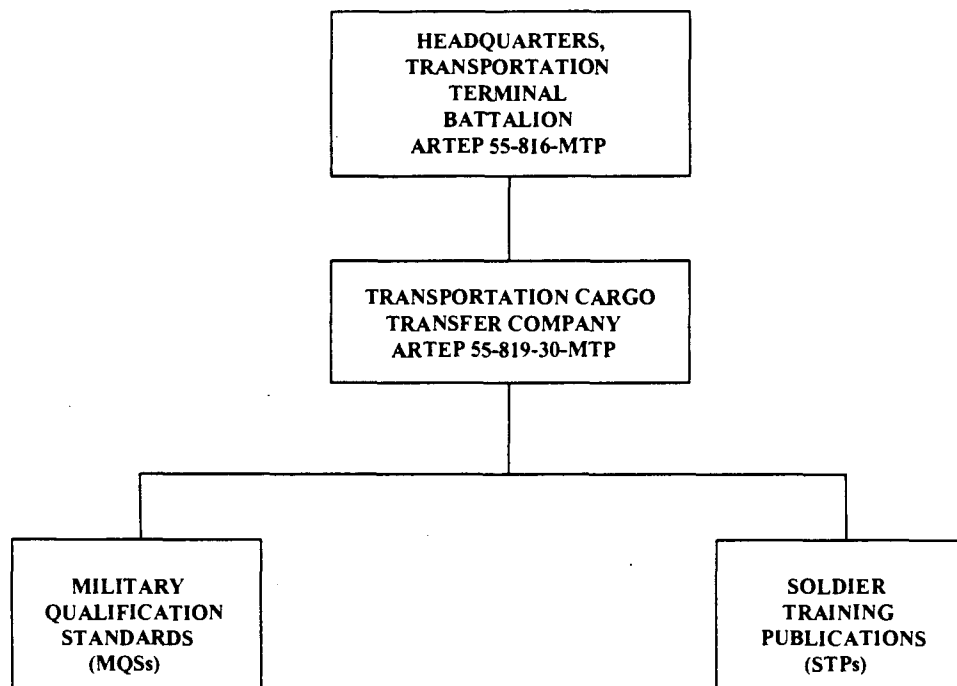


Figure 1-1. MTP echelon relationship diagram

1-3. CONTENTS. To provide a complete unit training and evaluation document, this MTP contains six chapters.

a. **Chapter 1, Unit Training.** This chapter is the foundation for using the MTP. It explains how to use the remaining five chapters for training and evaluating each unit. It also identifies each unit missions and illustrates their relationship to the transportation battalion's missions.

b. **Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.** This chapter shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks. Each unit commander uses these training matrixes for planning tools for training.

c. **Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.** This chapter describes the use of mission outlines and provides a mission for the unit's overall critical wartime mission. The outline shows the relationship of the FTX and its supporting STX.

d. **Chapter 4, Training Exercises.** This chapter consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. These exercises are used to train personnel in the unit's missions and in the supporting tasks. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a pre-constructed, flexible training vehicle, which supports the training of the unit missions. These exercises may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the unit execute the missions in a tactical setting. These exercises may be modified to suit each unit training needs.

e. **Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.** This chapter provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks each unit must master to be able to perform its missions. The T&EOs are provided for each task and includes their related standards. Each T&EO is part of a mission and in various combinations they compose the training exercise in Chapter 4.

f. **Chapter 6, External Evaluation.** This chapter provides instructions for developing an external evaluation of each unit.

1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS. This MTP considers two types of missions:

- *Stated missions* - which are found in the TOE
- *Implied missions* - which must be performed to accomplish the stated missions.

The relationship of tasks to missions and their training requirements are discussed in paragraphs a through e.

a. This unit has one critical wartime mission -- discharge, load, and transship cargo to the US armed forces. There are six supporting missions that support this critical wartime mission. These missions include the following:

- Deploy unit to a new theater of operations.
- Relocate unit to a new operating site.
- Establish unit area of operations.
- Perform cargo operations.
- Defend assigned area.
- Redeploy unit to home station.

b. The critical wartime mission echelon relationship diagram shows the relationship of the missions of the lower echelon unit to those of a higher echelon. The missions of a lower echelon unit must support the missions of a higher echelon unit. Figure 1-2, page 1-5, shows the relationship of the unit missions to the transportation battalion missions.

c. Each unit mission task requires training by the unit. Training for unit tasks may be done individually or with others. In either training situation, the training must be based on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be grouped and trained as an STX (Chapter 4) and several STXs can be developed into an FTX to train personnel in the unit's critical wartime missions.

d. Individual STP and MQSs II and III training, TEWT, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions provide training in leader tasks, which support the unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support the unit tasks are mastered through training to standards outlined in the STP. These tasks must be mastered and sustained by all members of the unit.

1-5. TRAINING PRINCIPLES. This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 25-100.

a. **Train as Combined Arms and Services Team.** Although this MTP addresses only the company, the company will often train as part of a combined arms team in higher echelon exercises.

b. **Train as You Fight.** Units fight as they train. Soldiers remember the last way they performed a task whether it was right or wrong. Soldiers and companies must perform tasks according to established standards, which are rigidly enforced by leaders.

c. **Train Using the Published Army Doctrine.** This MTP conforms to published doctrine. Leaders are responsible for knowing current doctrine and training according to doctrine.

d. **Use Performance Oriented Training.** Unit's become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing them. Since soldiers learn by doing, the vast majority of a unit's training must involve performing tasks with coaching and critiquing by the leaders and good AARs.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Challenging training builds competence and confidence by developing and sharpening skills. It inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** The cornerstone of the ARTEP is the concept of sustaining proficiency. The unit must be prepared to go to war on short notice. To sustain proficiency, the unit must train--evaluate--train. Sustainment requires practice and repetition. Evaluation of these practices identifies training weaknesses simultaneously. The training plans and smaller training components allow facilitate this process and reduce planning time. Matrixes allow the leader to see training weaknesses in the context of the mission, which will lead to resolution of problems.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** Multiechelon training is the most efficient way of training and sustaining a diverse number of mission essential tasks within limited periods of training time. To use available time and resources, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and unit at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is of equal importance to soldiers as being expert in its use.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.** Leaders at all levels are responsible for the training of their soldiers. The unit's success on the battlefield will depend on the personal training involvement of the leaders.

1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY. CATS is designed to provide Army leaders a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting all Army training resources in both institutions and units. It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to established Army standards. Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties. The training program developed and executed by this unit to train to standards in its wartime mission is also a component of CATS. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. While the "menu" may reflect an optional guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy (see Appendix A) is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means of training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit's training strategy has two separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy, which permits this unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are as follows:

(1) **CSS unit training strategy.** This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources, which are required to support training events. CSS unit training strategies must address both technical (mission) and tactical (maneuver/survival) training needs of CSS soldiers and units.

(2) **Soldier strategy.** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training events follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to proceed to more complex training events. By using training gates, the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. He will use the training strategy found in Appendix A to develop a battle-focused training plan that integrates and links METL-derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-101.

a. Based on the battalion's training guidance, the commander will assign the missions or tasks for training. He must plan and execute unit training in support of the battalion commander's guidance.

b. The unit mission outlined in Chapter 3 must be reviewed to determine whether the FTX provided will support or can be modified to support the battalion commander's guidance. If the matrix in Chapter 2 does not support the guidance or need to be modified, they should be reviewed. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks, which must be mastered to perform a specific mission. It also shows the collective tasks that must be performed to accomplish an STX.

c. The tasks required must be prioritized. Training must be oriented toward the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills. The commander and subordinate leaders should analyze and prioritize tasks for training.

d. After the training tasks are selected, the commander must incorporate them into the training schedule. The following procedures should be followed:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency needed to be presented for training.
- (2) Determine the required training time.
- (3) Determine the best procedure for using multiechelon training.
- (4) Determine training location(s).
- (5) Determine training responsibilities.
- (6) Determine time needed for training.
- (7) Determine best training method.
- (8) Determine the resources necessary to train the selected tasks.

1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include the following:

(1) *Commanders.*

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) *Staff.*

- (a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.
- (b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assesses safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) *Subordinate leaders.*

- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
- (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) *Individual soldier.*

- (a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.
- (b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Works as a team member.

(e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are as follows:

(1) **Identify hazards.** Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) **Assess hazards.** Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (see Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards.

| | | | HAZARD PROBABILITY | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----|--------------------|--------|------------|--------|----------|--|
| | | | FREQUENT | LIKELY | OCCASIONAL | SELDOM | UNLIKELY | |
| | | | A | B | C | D | E | |
| E F F E C T | CATASTROPHIC | I | EXTREMELY HIGH | | HIGH | | | |
| | CRITICAL | II | | | | | | |
| | MARGINAL | III | | MEDIUM | | LOW | | |
| | NEGLIGIBLE | IV | | | | | | |

Figure 1-3. Risk assessment matrix

(3) **Make risk decisions.** Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) **Implement controls.** Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) **Supervise.** Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that result in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are as follows:

(1) **Direct-fire control plan failures.** These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) **Land navigation failures.** These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) **Combat identification failure.** These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) **Inadequate control measures.** Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) **Reporting communication failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) **Weapons error.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) **Battlefield hazards.** Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over-supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. **Identify Hazards.** Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. **Assess the Hazards.** Analyzes potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-4, page 1-12). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.

c. **Make Environmental Risk Decisions.** Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. **Brief Chain of Command.** Brief chain of command (to include installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. **Implement Controls.** Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. **Supervise.** Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. BATTLE FOCUS. Battle focus derives peacetime training requirements from wartime missions. It guides the planning, execution, and assessment of the unit training program to ensure it trains as it is going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process and is used by commanders to allocate resources for training based on wartime mission requirements. It helps the commander recognize that the unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task due to time or resources constraints. However, a successful training program is achievable by narrowing the focus to a reduced number of vital tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment.

| Environmental Area | | | | | Rating: | |
|--|-------------|---|---|---|---------|---|
| Unit Operations | Risk Impact | | | | | |
| Movement of heavy vehicles systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Assembly area activities | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Field maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Garrison maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

| | Movement of heavy vehicles/ systems | Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems | Assembly area activities | Field maintenance of equipment | Garrison maintenance of equipment | Risk rating |
|------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Air pollution | | | | | | |
| Archeological and historical sites | | | | | | |
| Hazardous material/waste | | | | | | |
| Noise pollution | | | | | | |
| Threaten/endangered species | | | | | | |
| Water pollution | | | | | | |
| Wetland protection | | | | | | |
| Overall rating | | | | | | |

| Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form | | | |
|--|---------|----------------|-------------------|
| Category | Range | Environmental | Decision Maker |
| Low | 0-58 | Little or none | Appropriate Level |
| Medium | 59-117 | Minor | Appropriate Level |
| High | 118-149 | Significant | Division Cdr |
| Extremely High | 150-175 | Severe | MACOM Cdr |

| Risk Categories |
|-----------------|
| |

Figure 1-4. Environmental risk assessment matrix

1-11. SAFETY. A well-trained unit is normally accident-free. Although accidents can occur through no fault of the soldier, most accidents result from unsafe acts of inadequately trained, unsupervised, or complacent personnel. While conducting the training in this publication, leaders must incorporate safety into every task. Training is effective when soldiers are confident in their abilities to perform the tasks and assured that they will not be injured or cause damage to their equipment. Leaders and trainers must ensure SOPs for safety are complied with during all facets of training. They must also ensure that on-the-spot corrections are made when any unsafe practice is observed.

1-12. EVALUATION. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards, which the unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the next higher HQ.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluating. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation and every evaluation is a training session. To optimize training, the commander must restate to the trainers and leaders the necessity for continually evaluating training.

c. Emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises this is usually not feasible because outside evaluation is used. Continuous evaluation by the leader at every level makes the difference. AARs should be given at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This allows the commander to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. This will also prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-13. FEEDBACK. Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Use the questionnaire at the end of this MTP for your comments.

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. GENERAL. The training matrix (Table 2-1) assists the commander in planning and executing unit training. The matrix is an organized set of relationships, which can be used to determine the missions and tasks to be performed in a specific situation or exercise.

2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASK MATRIX. This training matrix illustrates the relationship between the unit missions and their component collective tasks. The BOS are tools used to list all essential elements of the Army Division's combat power. The collective task are listed under the appropriate BOS. An asterisk in the matrix identifies the BOS. Appendix B defines the systems used in this matrix. The training matrix is used to plan the training for a specific mission or BOS. The commander determines which tasks, in training each BOS, to perform. Based on the known proficiency of the unit, the training should concentrate on the unit's weaknesses. Training in BOS can be accomplished by providing training in all tasks listed in a specific system.

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-4002) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003) | | X | | | | |
| Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008) | | | X | | | |
| Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009) | | | X | | | |
| Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801) | X | | | | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805) | X | | | | | |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806) | X | | | | | X |
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808) | X | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810) | X | | | | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812) | X | | | | | |
| Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions (63-2-4814) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817) | | | | | | X |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822) | X | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824) | | | | | | X |
| Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826) | X | | | | | X |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *EMPLOY FIREPOWER Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308) | | X | X | X | X | |
| *PROTECT THE FORCE Set Up Truck Platoon (55-2-0007) | | | X | | | |
| Cross a Radio-logically Con-taminated Area (63-2-4005) | | X | | | | |
| Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006) | | X | | | | |
| Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011) | | | X | | | |
| Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Bio-logical, and Chemi-cal Conditions (63-2-4013) | | | X | | | |
| Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Perform Operation-al Decontamination (63-2-4018) | | X | | | X | |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019) | | | X | | X | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022) | | | X | | | |
| Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023) | | | | | X | |
| Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024) | | | | | X | |
| Perform With- drawal Under Fire (63-2-4025) | | | | | X | |
| Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026) | | | | | X | |
| Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226) | | X | | | | |
| Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327) | | | X | | | |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328) | | X | X | X | X | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4520) | | | X | | | |
| *PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513) | | | | | X | |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo (55-2-0011) | | X | | X | | |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo (55-2-0024) | | X | | X | | |
| Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations (55-2-0106) | | | | X | | |
| Provide Cargo Documentation Service (55-2-0111) | | | | X | | |
| Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions (55-2-1401) | | | | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers (55-2-1405) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-2-1406) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-2-1407) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations (55-2-1408) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Container Operations at a Hub (55-2-1409) | | | | X | | |
| Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012) | | | X | | | |
| Provide Personnel and Administrative Support (63-2-4015) | | | X | | | |
| Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Recovery Operations (63-2-4071) | | X | | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304) | | | | | X | |
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315) | | | X | X | | |
| Transport Casualties (63-2-4316) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515) | | | X | X | | |
| Treat Unit Casualties (63-2-4517) | | | | | X | |
| Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-4552) | | X | X | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations (55-2-0009) | | | | X | | |
| Supervise Truck Platoon Operations (55-2-0010) | | | X | X | | |
| Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014) | | | | | X | |
| Maintain Communications (63-2-4017) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Establish Communications (63-2-4040) | X | | X | | | |
| Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829) | | | | | | X |

CHAPTER 3

MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. GENERAL. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. MISSION OUTLINE. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's mission in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

| FTX C-A | | | | | |
|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| DISCHARGE, LOAD, AND TRANSSHIP CARGO | | | | | |
| STX C-1 | | STX C-2 | | STX C-3 | |
| DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS | | RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE | | ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS | |
| 63-2-4002 | 63-2-4822 | 63-2-4003 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4008 | 63-2-4327 |
| 63-2-4801 | 63-2-4825 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4009 | 63-2-4328 |
| 63-2-4802 | 63-2-4826 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4334 |
| 63-2-4803 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4005 | 55-2-0011 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4520 |
| 63-2-4804 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4006 | 55-2-0024 | 55-2-0007 | 55-2-0010 |
| 63-2-4805 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4071 | 63-2-4011 | 63-2-4012 |
| 63-2-4806 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4018 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4013 | 63-2-4015 |
| 63-2-4807 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4303 |
| 63-2-4808 | 63-2-4001 | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4552 | 63-2-4019 | 63-2-4315 |
| 63-2-4809 | 63-2-4007 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4017 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4326 |
| 63-2-4810 | 63-2-4010 | 63-2-4226 | | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4515 |
| 63-2-4811 | 63-2-4017 | | | 63-2-4022 | 63-2-4552 |
| 63-2-4812 | 63-2-4040 | | | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4017 |
| 63-2-4813 | 63-2-4828 | | | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4040 |
| | | | | | |

| STX C-4 | | STX C-5 | | STX C-6 | |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| PERFORM CARGO OPERATIONS | | DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA | | REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION | |
| 63-2-4307 | 55-2-1405 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4002 | 63-2-4822 |
| 63-2-4308 | 55-2-1406 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4806 | 63-2-4823 |
| 63-2-4016 | 55-2-1407 | 63-2-4016 | 10-2-4513 | 63-2-4807 | 63-2-4824 |
| 63-2-4020 | 55-2-1408 | 63-2-4018 | 63-2-4028 | 63-2-4808 | 63-2-4826 |
| 63-2-4021 | 55-2-1409 | 63-2-4019 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4814 | 63-2-4016 |
| 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4071 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4304 | 63-2-4815 | 63-2-4027 |
| 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4305 | 63-2-4816 | 63-2-4306 |
| 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4315 | 63-2-4023 | 63-2-4316 | 63-2-4817 | 63-2-4303 |
| 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4024 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4818 | 63-2-4326 |
| 55-2-0011 | 63-2-4515 | 63-2-4025 | 63-2-4517 | 63-2-4819 | 63-2-4017 |
| 55-2-0024 | 63-2-4552 | 63-2-4026 | 63-2-4522 | 63-2-4820 | 63-2-4829 |
| 55-2-0106 | 55-2-0009 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4014 | 63-2-4821 | |
| 55-2-0111 | 55-2-0010 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4017 | | |
| 55-2-1401 | 63-2-4017 | | | | |
| | | | | | |

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. INTRODUCTION. Training exercises are used to train and practice personnel in the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see Table 4-1).

4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train its personnel to perform its overall critical wartime mission. This FTX provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX may be modified by the unit commander based on local METT-T and available personnel and equipment. The STX provides the information for training personnel to perform the missions that make up the overall critical wartime mission. The STX performs the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the mission before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a method for training.

4-4. SAFETY. During any training exercise, soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that all training is conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to each exercise, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures that are to be taken during execution.

Table 4-1. Training exercises

| EXERCISE | TITLE | PAGE |
|----------|--|------|
| FTX C-A | Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo | 4-3 |
| STX C-1 | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | 4-16 |
| STX C-2 | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | 4-22 |
| STX C-3 | Establish Unit Area of Operations | 4-28 |

Table 4-1. Training exercises (continued)

| EXERCISE | TITLE | PAGE |
|----------|-------------------------------|------|
| | | |
| STX C-4 | Perform Cargo Operations | 4-34 |
| | | |
| STX C-5 | Defend Assigned Area | 4-40 |
| | | |
| STX C-6 | Redeploy Unit to Home Station | 4-46 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**FTX C-A****DISCHARGE, LOAD, AND TRANSSHIP CARGO**

1. Objective. This FTX provides training for the CTC in its critical wartime mission, Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2, pages 4-5 through 4-9.

2. Interface.

a. This FTX supports the Transportation Terminal Battalion FTX, Command, Controls, and Provides Technical Supervision for Attached Units.

b. The following STXs support this FTX:

- (1) Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations (STX C-1).
- (2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site (STX C-2).
- (3) Establish Unit Area of Operations (STX C-3).
- (4) Perform Cargo Operations (STX C-4).
- (5) Defend Assigned Area (STX C-5).
- (6) Redeploy Unit to Home Station (STX C-6).

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. Training that will improve the unit's ability to perform its missions are:

(1) Planning, controlling, and coordinating cargo operations. This training may be conducted in garrison and in local training area by one of the following methods:

(a) MAPEX combined with a sand or terrain table model exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

(b) Tactical exercise without troops.

(c) COMEX (to practice communications techniques).

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities:

- (a) Aggressive unit sport and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have aggressive and positive effect on the soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after redeployment of the unit. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-3, pages 4-10, 4-11, and 4-12. Table 4-3 is a suggested scenario. Figure 4-1, page 4-13, illustrates the general sequence of task performances in this exercise.

c. This exercise may be conducted under several options.

(1) Conditional options.

- (a) Support offensive operations.
- (b) Support defensive operations.
- (c) Support retrograde operations.
- (d) Day or night operations.
- (e) Adverse weather conditions.

(2) Operational options.

- (a) Conduct self-defense operations (move, set up, and defend unit assigned area).
- (b) Conduct logistical operations (move, set up, and transship/discharge cargo).
- (c) Conduct self-recovery operations (receive, move, and transship cargo and personnel).

ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Army Training and
Evaluation Program
No. 55-819-30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, D.C., 22 August 2001

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|--|------------------------|
| PREFACE | ii |
| CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING | 1-1 |
| CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIX | 2-1 |
| CHAPTER 3. MISSION OUTLINE..... | 3-1 |
| CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISES | 4-1 |
| CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES | 5-1 |
| CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATION | 6-1 |
| APPENDIX A. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY | A-1 |
| APPENDIX B. BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS | B-1 |
| GLOSSARY | Glossary-1 |
| REFERENCES | References-1 |
| QUESTIONNAIRE | Questionnaire-1 |

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP, 13 November 1997.

PREFACE

Unit training is the most important peacetime training. It prepares a unit to accomplish its critical wartime missions. The most difficult job for a unit leader is preparing and conducting unit training. This job must be attacked aggressively and consistently by unit leaders in order to instill a "can do" attitude within their unit and provide challenging training. The ARTEP MTP is the unit leader's basic training document. It will guide him in preparing for the conducting and evaluating of his training. The ARTEP MTP may be used by higher HQ for external evaluation of a unit's training proficiency.

Since modern warfare depends on complex weapon systems which must be supported through extensive logistical channels, effective and timely support is imperative. The unit must be able to anticipate, analyze, and tailor available resources and mission priorities to the changing combat situation. The unit must also be flexible enough to give support from any base cluster and it must be able to survive in order to support the fighting on the battlefield.

The purpose of this MTP is to provide a descriptive, mission-oriented program to be used to train the unit to perform its critical wartime mission. The missions described in the unit MTP will be the principal ones to be executed with a high degree of proficiency. Unless stated in writing by the next higher commander, the unit is expected to train to the missions and standards outlined in this MTP. Task standards can only be changed if they are made more difficult. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the USA training doctrine and USA tactical doctrine.

This MTP is designed for the Transportation Cargo Transfer Company (TOE 55819L000).

The proponent of this publication is HQ, TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to: Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-5000.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND INTEGRATION

The US Army environmental strategy into the 21st century defines the Army's leadership commitment and philosophy for meeting present and future environmental challenges. It provides a framework to ensure that environmental stewardship ethic governs all Army activities. As an integral part of all Army missions, the Army's environmental vision is to be a national leader in environmental and natural resource stewardship for present and future generations. The Army's environmental vision statement communicates the Army's commitment to the environment.

Soldiers and leaders are expected to serve as the Army's basic environmental stewards and have a professional and personal responsibility to understand the Army's environmental program.

Soldiers and leaders must understand their specific duties and responsibilities concerning protection of the environment, and comply with environmental laws and regulations. These are delineated in TC 5-400. Commanders must stay current of federal, state, local, and HN laws and must apply whichever are the most stringent.

Stewardship of our environment is part of our mission to maintain a trained and ready Army. Leadership is the key to success. Each leader in the chain of command, including the NCO support channels, is responsible for ensuring that the Army environmental strategy is implemented and that environmental stewardship is an integral part of everything we do. Each soldier, civilian, and family member is a steward of the environment. America's Army shares with all Americans their values of democracy, equal opportunity, and wise use of environmental assets. The American people expect the Army to manage the resources intrusted to it.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND HAZARD AWARENESS NOTICE

DEATH or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

WARNINGS

FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING

Fuel is flammable and toxic to eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Skin/eye protection is required. Avoid repeated/prolonged contact. Use only in well ventilated areas. Keep away from open flames or other sources of ignition. Post **FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING** signs around the area. Suitable fire extinguisher must be present.

Fuel on clothing can be fatal if ignited by a static discharge. If fuel gets on your clothes, leave the refueling area as soon as possible and wet clothes with water before taking them off. In extreme cold conditions, clothes should not be wet; instead, ground yourself to a piece of grounded equipment by taking hold of it before taking off your clothes. Wash skin with warm soapy water.

Spilled fuel creates a flammable, vapor-air mixture and fire can take place. Stop refueling immediately if fuel spill occurs.

FROSTBITE

Touching cold metal with exposed skin will cause skin to bond with metal. Gloves are required when touching cold metal objects. Do not touch cold metal parts with bare hands.

SOLVENT HAZARD

Dry cleaning solvent, P-D 680, Type III, used to clean parts is potentially dangerous to personnel and property. Eye protection is required. Avoid repeated and prolonged skin contact by wearing rubber or nonporous gloves when handling solvents or material wet with dry cleaning solvent. Wash hands with soap and water immediately after exposure and use a lanolin based skin cream to prevent skin drying. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. Flash point of solvent is 138 degrees F. Do not work with solvent in a closed area. Be sure there is good ventilation or the solvent vapors will build up in the air and become a poisonous mixture which can cause physical injury or even death.

ELECTRICAL HIGH VOLTAGE CAN KILL YOU

Electrical high voltage cannot be seen, but it can kill you. Electricity is unlike most other dangerous things you can come in contact with because it gives no warning and no symptoms; and its effects are immediate. It can kill you, render you unconscious, or severely burn you. To ensure your safety and that of other maintenance personnel, always observe the following precautions:

- **DO NOT** perform any maintenance on electrical equipment unless all power is removed.
- **BE CERTAIN** that there is someone assisting you who can remove power immediately.
- **ALWAYS** place **POWER OFF** warning tags on power supply switches so that no one will apply power while you are performing maintenance.
- **FOR ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION**, refer to **FM 21-11**.

COMPRESSED AIR HAZARD

Compressed air can blow dust into the eyes. Wear eye protection. Do not exceed 30 psi at the nozzle. **FIRST AID** instructions are given in *FM 21-11*.

CARBON MONOXIDE (EXHAUST GAS) CAN KILL YOU

Carbon monoxide is without color or smell, but can kill you. Breathing carbon monoxide produces symptoms of headache, dizziness, loss of muscular control, a sleepy feeling, and coma. Brain damage or death can result from heavy exposure. Carbon monoxide occurs in the exhaust fumes of burning heaters and internal combustion engines. Carbon monoxide can become dangerously concentrated under conditions of no ventilation. Precautions must be followed to ensure operator's safety when combustion engines are in operation.

- **OPERATE** with the exhaust pipes unobstructed.
- **DO NOT** operate the powered module with a known exhaust (combustion air) leak.
- **BE ALERT** at all times during operating procedures for carbon monoxide poisoning. If exposure is present, **IMMEDIATELY** evacuate personnel to fresh air.
- **BE AWARE** the field protection mask used for NBC attack **WILL NOT** protect you from carbon monoxide poisoning.

THE BEST DEFENSE AGAINST CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING IS GOOD VENTILATION.

JEWELRY

Jewelry can catch on equipment and cause injury, or may short across an electrical circuit and cause severe burns or electrical shock. Remove rings, bracelets, wristwatches, and neck chains before working around or on the unit.

HOT COMPONENTS

Contact with hot components can cause burns. Allow unit to cool down before attempting service, inspection, or maintenance activity.

STEEL BANDING

Steel banding, cut under tension, can snap free and cause injury. Leather gloves and faceshield are required.

FUEL SPILL

Fuel is toxic and can cause injury to personnel and damage equipment. Improper positioning of external fuel source can cause the internal fuel tank to overflow. Properly position external fuel source.

NOTE

Report all hazards. If at any time you detect a hazard, it is your responsibility to report the hazard to ensure that it is corrected. If you detect a "new" or "suspected new" hazard, particularly due to equipment installation, modification, or repair, it is your responsibility to report through your chain-of-command to ensure that a **SAFETYGRAM** is submitted to the US Army Aviation and Troop Command, Safety Office. This will ensure that this hazard will be investigated, publicized, or corrected, as required.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Environmental damage has many wide-ranging consequences. The complete success of the tactical mission depends on your environmental awareness. Leaders and soldiers must be aware of the ramifications of their actions on the environment, which, in turn, reflects upon the overall mission. Prevention of spills and improper disposal of hazardous materials and hazardous waste is everyone's responsibility. Know the proper procedures for preventing and reporting oil or fuel spills IAW your local unit SOP.

CHAPTER 1**UNIT TRAINING**

1-1. GENERAL. This MTP provides the commander guidance with a tactical and technical training and evaluation document for the unit. It also provides guidance concerning how to train personnel for the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit training program will depend on the following factors:

- a. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- b. Unit training priorities.
- c. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIAL. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented unit training program, which is part of the transportation battalion training program. The unit's training program consists of a unit MTP and includes the following:

- a. STPs for common task training for the appropriate MOS and SLs.
- b. STP 21-II-MQS and manuals for company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.

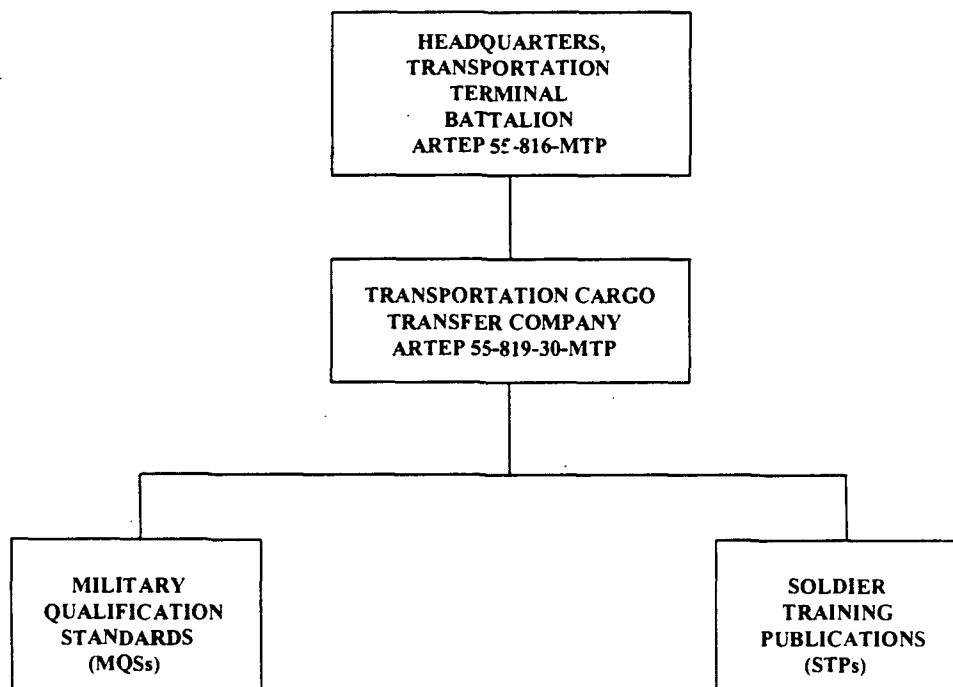


Figure 1-1. MTP echelon relationship diagram

1-3. **CONTENTS.** To provide a complete unit training and evaluation document, this MTP contains six chapters.

a. **Chapter 1, Unit Training.** This chapter is the foundation for using the MTP. It explains how to use the remaining five chapters for training and evaluating each unit. It also identifies each unit missions and illustrates their relationship to the transportation battalion's missions.

b. **Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.** This chapter shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks. Each unit commander uses these training matrixes for planning tools for training.

c. **Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.** This chapter describes the use of mission outlines and provides a mission for the unit's overall critical wartime mission. The outline shows the relationship of the FTX and its supporting STX.

d. **Chapter 4, Training Exercises.** This chapter consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. These exercises are used to train personnel in the unit's missions and in the supporting tasks. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a pre-constructed, flexible training vehicle, which supports the training of the unit missions. These exercises may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the unit execute the missions in a tactical setting. These exercises may be modified to suit each unit training needs.

e. **Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.** This chapter provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks each unit must master to be able to perform its missions. The T&EOs are provided for each task and includes their related standards. Each T&EO is part of a mission and in various combinations they compose the training exercise in Chapter 4.

f. **Chapter 6, External Evaluation.** This chapter provides instructions for developing an external evaluation of each unit.

1-4. **MISSIONS AND TASKS.** This MTP considers two types of missions:

- *Stated missions* - which are found in the TOE
- *Implied missions* - which must be performed to accomplish the stated missions.

The relationship of tasks to missions and their training requirements are discussed in paragraphs a through e.

a. This unit has one critical wartime mission -- discharge, load, and transship cargo to the US armed forces. There are six supporting missions that support this critical wartime mission. These missions include the following:

- Deploy unit to a new theater of operations.
- Relocate unit to a new operating site.
- Establish unit area of operations.
- Perform cargo operations.
- Defend assigned area.
- Redeploy unit to home station.

b. The critical wartime mission echelon relationship diagram shows the relationship of the missions of the lower echelon unit to those of a higher echelon. The missions of a lower echelon unit must support the missions of a higher echelon unit. Figure 1-2, page 1-5, shows the relationship of the unit missions to the transportation battalion missions.

c. Each unit mission task requires training by the unit. Training for unit tasks may be done individually or with others. In either training situation, the training must be based on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be grouped and trained as an STX (Chapter 4) and several STXs can be developed into an FTX to train personnel in the unit's critical wartime missions.

d. Individual STP and MQSs II and III training, TEWT, battle simulations, and execution of unit missions provide training in leader tasks, which support the unit missions.

e. Individual tasks that support the unit tasks are mastered through training to standards outlined in the STP. These tasks must be mastered and sustained by all members of the unit.

1-5. TRAINING PRINCIPLES. This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 25-100.

a. **Train as Combined Arms and Services Team.** Although this MTP addresses only the company, the company will often train as part of a combined arms team in higher echelon exercises.

b. **Train as You Fight.** Units fight as they train. Soldiers remember the last way they performed a task whether it was right or wrong. Soldiers and companies must perform tasks according to established standards, which are rigidly enforced by leaders.

c. **Train Using the Published Army Doctrine.** This MTP conforms to published doctrine. Leaders are responsible for knowing current doctrine and training according to doctrine.

d. **Use Performance Oriented Training.** Unit's become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing them. Since soldiers learn by doing, the vast majority of a unit's training must involve performing tasks with coaching and critiquing by the leaders and good AARs.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Challenging training builds competence and confidence by developing and sharpening skills. It inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** The cornerstone of the ARTEP is the concept of sustaining proficiency. The unit must be prepared to go to war on short notice. To sustain proficiency, the unit must train--evaluate--train. Sustainment requires practice and repetition. Evaluation of these practices identifies training weaknesses simultaneously. The training plans and smaller training components allow facilitate this process and reduce planning time. Matrixes allow the leader to see training weaknesses in the context of the mission, which will lead to resolution of problems.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** Multiechelon training is the most efficient way of training and sustaining a diverse number of mission essential tasks within limited periods of training time. To use available time and resources, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and unit at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is of equal importance to soldiers as being expert in its use.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.** Leaders at all levels are responsible for the training of their soldiers. The unit's success on the battlefield will depend on the personal training involvement of the leaders.

1-6. **COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY.** CATS is designed to provide Army leaders a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting all Army training resources in both institutions and units. It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to established Army standards. Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties. The training program developed and executed by this unit to train to standards in its wartime mission is also a component of CATS. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. While the "menu" may reflect an optional guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy (see Appendix A) is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means of training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

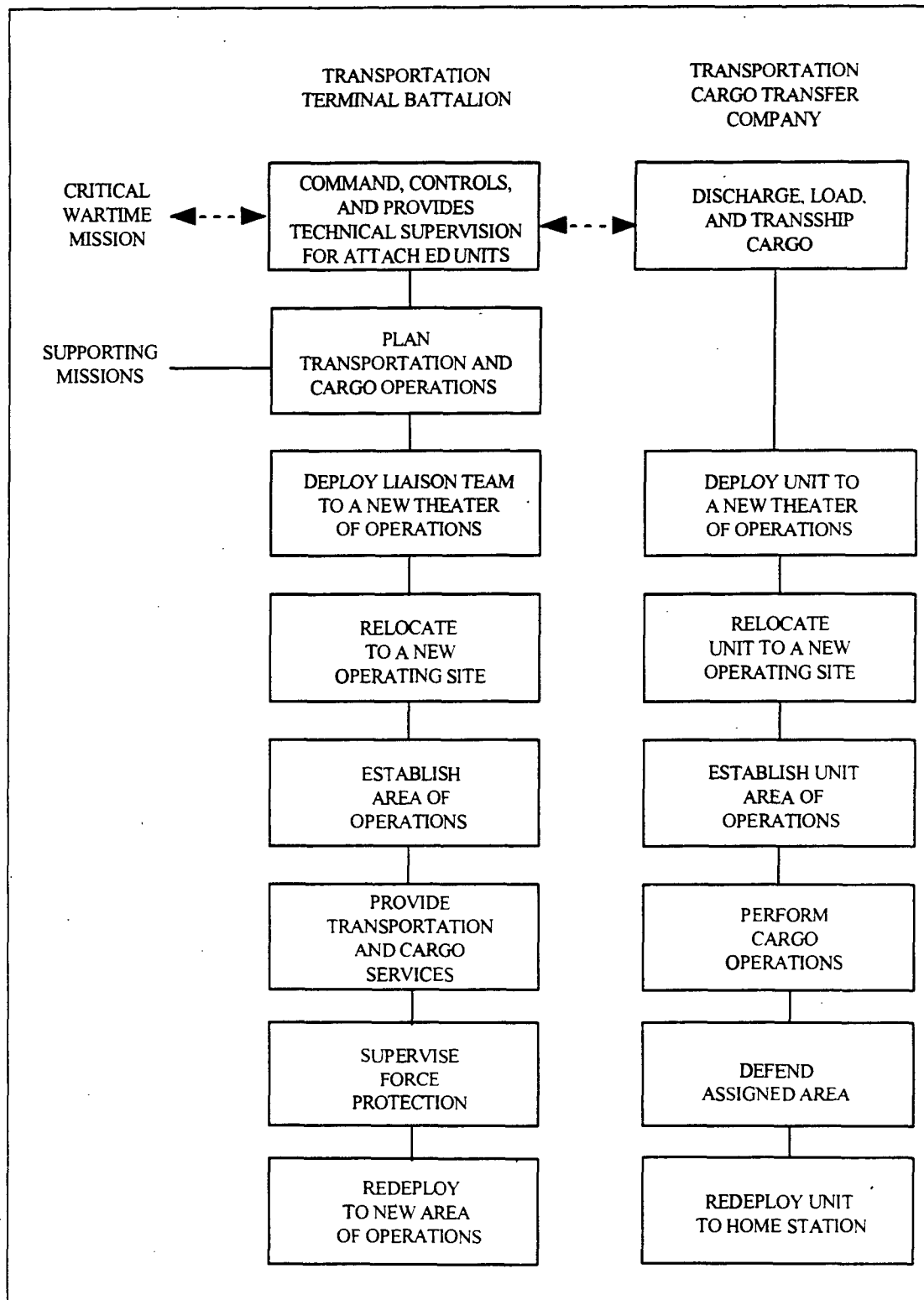


Figure 1-2. Critical wartime mission echelon relationship diagram for the transportation cargo transfer company to the transportation battalion

c. This unit's training strategy has two separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy, which permits this unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are as follows:

(1) **CSS unit training strategy.** This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources, which are required to support training events. CSS unit training strategies must address both technical (mission) and tactical (maneuver/survival) training needs of CSS soldiers and units.

(2) **Soldier strategy.** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training events follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to proceed to more complex training events. By using training gates, the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. He will use the training strategy found in Appendix A to develop a battle-focused training plan that integrates and links METL-derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-101.

a. Based on the battalion's training guidance, the commander will assign the missions or tasks for training. He must plan and execute unit training in support of the battalion commander's guidance.

b. The unit mission outlined in Chapter 3 must be reviewed to determine whether the FTX provided will support or can be modified to support the battalion commander's guidance. If the matrix in Chapter 2 does not support the guidance or need to be modified, they should be reviewed. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks, which must be mastered to perform a specific mission. It also shows the collective tasks that must be performed to accomplish an STX.

c. The tasks required must be prioritized. Training must be oriented toward the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills. The commander and subordinate leaders should analyze and prioritize tasks for training.

d. After the training tasks are selected, the commander must incorporate them into the training schedule. The following procedures should be followed:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency needed to be presented for training.
- (2) Determine the required training time.
- (3) Determine the best procedure for using multiechelon training.
- (4) Determine training location(s).
- (5) Determine training responsibilities.
- (6) Determine time needed for training.
- (7) Determine best training method.
- (8) Determine the resources necessary to train the selected tasks.

1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include the following:

(1) *Commanders.*

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) *Staff.*

- (a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.
- (b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assesses safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) *Subordinate leaders.*

- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
- (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) *Individual soldier.*

- (a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.
- (b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Works as a team member.

(e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are as follows:

(1) **Identify hazards.** Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) **Assess hazards.** Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (see Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards.

| | | | HAZARD PROBABILITY | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----|--------------------|--------|------------|--------|----------|--|
| | | | FREQUENT | LIKELY | OCCASIONAL | SELDOM | UNLIKELY | |
| | | | A | B | C | D | E | |
| E F F E C T | CATASTROPHIC | I | EXTREMELY HIGH | | HIGH | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | CRITICAL | II | | | | | | |
| | MARGINAL | III | | MEDIUM | | LOW | | |
| NEGLIGIBLE | IV | | | | | | | |

Figure 1-3. Risk assessment matrix

(3) **Make risk decisions.** Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) **Implement controls.** Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) **Supervise.** Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that result in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are as follows:

(1) **Direct-fire control plan failures.** These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) **Land navigation failures.** These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) **Combat identification failure.** These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) **Inadequate control measures.** Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) **Reporting communication failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) **Weapons error.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) **Battlefield hazards.** Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over-supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. **Identify Hazards.** Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. **Assess the Hazards.** Analyzes potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-4, page 1-12). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.

c. **Make Environmental Risk Decisions.** Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. **Brief Chain of Command.** Brief chain of command (to include installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. **Implement Controls.** Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. **Supervise.** Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. BATTLE FOCUS. Battle focus derives peacetime training requirements from wartime missions. It guides the planning, execution, and assessment of the unit training program to ensure it trains as it is going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process and is used by commanders to allocate resources for training based on wartime mission requirements. It helps the commander recognize that the unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task due to time or resources constraints. However, a successful training program is achievable by narrowing the focus to a reduced number of vital tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment.

| | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------|---|---------|---|---|
| Environmental Area | | | | Rating: | | |
| Unit Operations | | Risk Impact | | | | |
| Movement of heavy vehicles systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Assembly area activities | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Field maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Garrison maintenance of equipment | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| | Movement of heavy vehicles/ systems | Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems | Assembly area activities | Field maintenance of equipment | Garrison maintenance of equipment | Risk rating |
| Air pollution | | | | | | |
| Archeological and historical sites | | | | | | |
| Hazardous material/waste | | | | | | |
| Noise pollution | | | | | | |
| Threaten/endangered species | | | | | | |
| Water pollution | | | | | | |
| Wetland protection | | | | | | |
| Overall rating | | | | | | |

| Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form | | | |
|--|---------|----------------|-------------------|
| Category | Range | Environmental | Decision Maker |
| Low | 0-58 | Little or none | Appropriate Level |
| Medium | 59-117 | Minor | Appropriate Level |
| High | 118-149 | Significant | Division Cdr |
| Extremely High | 150-175 | Severe | MACOM Cdr |

| | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Risk Categories | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|

Figure 1-4. Environmental risk assessment matrix

1-11. SAFETY. A well-trained unit is normally accident-free. Although accidents can occur through no fault of the soldier, most accidents result from unsafe acts of inadequately trained, unsupervised, or complacent personnel. While conducting the training in this publication, leaders must incorporate safety into every task. Training is effective when soldiers are confident in their abilities to perform the tasks and assured that they will not be injured or cause damage to their equipment. Leaders and trainers must ensure SOPs for safety are complied with during all facets of training. They must also ensure that on-the-spot corrections are made when any unsafe practice is observed.

1-12. EVALUATION. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards, which the unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the next higher HQ.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluating. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation and every evaluation is a training session. To optimize training, the commander must restate to the trainers and leaders the necessity for continually evaluating training.

c. Emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises this is usually not feasible because outside evaluation is used. Continuous evaluation by the leader at every level makes the difference. AARs should be given at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This allows the commander to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. This will also prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-13. FEEDBACK. Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Use the questionnaire at the end of this MTP for your comments.

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. GENERAL. The training matrix (Table 2-1) assists the commander in planning and executing unit training. The matrix is an organized set of relationships, which can be used to determine the missions and tasks to be performed in a specific situation or exercise.

2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASK MATRIX. This training matrix illustrates the relationship between the unit missions and their component collective tasks. The BOS are tools used to list all essential elements of the Army Division's combat power. The collective task are listed under the appropriate BOS. An asterisk in the matrix identifies the BOS. Appendix B defines the systems used in this matrix. The training matrix is used to plan the training for a specific mission or BOS. The commander determines which tasks, in training each BOS, to perform. Based on the known proficiency of the unit, the training should concentrate on the unit's weaknesses. Training in BOS can be accomplished by providing training in all tasks listed in a specific system.

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-4002) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003) | | X | | | | |
| Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008) | | | X | | | |
| Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009) | | | X | | | |
| Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801) | X | | | | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805) | X | | | | | |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806) | X | | | | | X |
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808) | X | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810) | X | | | | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812) | X | | | | | |
| Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813) | X | | | | | |
| Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions (63-2-4814) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817) | | | | | | X |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822) | X | | | | | X |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823) | | | | | | X |
| Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824) | | | | | | X |
| Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825) | X | | | | | X |
| Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826) | X | | | | | X |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *EMPLOY FIREPOWER Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308) | | X | X | X | X | |
| *PROTECT THE FORCE Set Up Truck Platoon (55-2-0007) | | | X | | | |
| Cross a Radio- logically Con- taminated Area (63-2-4005) | | X | | | | |
| Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006) | | X | | | | |
| Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011) | | | X | | | |
| Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Bio- logical, and Chemi- cal Conditions (63-2-4013) | | | X | | | |
| Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Perform Operation- al Decontamination (63-2-4018) | | X | | | X | |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019) | | | X | | X | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022) | | | X | | | |
| Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023) | | | | | X | |
| Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025) | | | | | X | |
| Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026) | | | | | X | |
| Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226) | | X | | | | |
| Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327) | | | X | | | |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328) | | X | X | X | X | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334) | | X | X | X | X | |
| Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections (63-2-4520) | | | X | | | |
| *PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513) | | | | | X | |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo (55-2-0011) | | X | | X | | |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Over-sized Cargo (55-2-0024) | | X | | X | | |
| Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations (55-2-0106) | | | | X | | |
| Provide Cargo Documentation Service (55-2-0111) | | | | X | | |
| Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions (55-2-1401) | | | | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | MISSIONS | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Conduct LOTS Operation to Dis- charge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers (55-2-1405) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Cargo Operations to Dis- charge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-2-1406) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Pierside Operations to Dis- charge and Load Cargo (55-2-1407) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations (55-2-1408) | | | | X | | |
| Conduct Container Operations at a Hub (55-2-1409) | | | | X | | |
| Set Up Logistics Operations Center (63-2-4012) | | | X | | | |
| Provide Personnel and Administrative Support (63-2-4015) | | | X | | | |
| Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Recovery Operations (63-2-4071) | | X | | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304) | | | | | X | |
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315) | | | X | X | | |
| Transport Casualties (63-2-4316) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515) | | | X | X | | |
| Treat Unit Casualties (63-2-4517) | | | | | X | |
| Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522) | | | | | X | |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (63-2-4552) | | X | X | X | | |

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

| MISSIONS | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | Establish Unit Area of Operations | Perform Cargo Operations | Defend Assigned Area | Redeploy Unit to Home Station |
| *EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations (55-2-0009) | | | | X | | |
| Supervise Truck Platoon Operations (55-2-0010) | | | X | X | | |
| Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014) | | | | | X | |
| Maintain Communications (63-2-4017) | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| Establish Communications (63-2-4040) | X | | X | | | |
| Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828) | X | | | | | |
| Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829) | | | | | | X |

CHAPTER 3

MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. GENERAL. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. MISSION OUTLINE. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's mission in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

| FTX C-A | | | | | |
|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| DISCHARGE, LOAD, AND TRANSHIP CARGO | | | | | |
| STX C-1 | | STX C-2 | | STX C-3 | |
| DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS | | RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE | | ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS | |
| 63-2-4002 | 63-2-4822 | 63-2-4003 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4008 | 63-2-4327 |
| 63-2-4801 | 63-2-4825 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4009 | 63-2-4328 |
| 63-2-4802 | 63-2-4826 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4334 |
| 63-2-4803 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4005 | 55-2-0011 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4520 |
| 63-2-4804 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4006 | 55-2-0024 | 55-2-0007 | 55-2-0010 |
| 63-2-4805 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4071 | 63-2-4011 | 63-2-4012 |
| 63-2-4806 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4018 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4013 | 63-2-4015 |
| 63-2-4807 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4016 | 63-2-4303 |
| 63-2-4808 | 63-2-4001 | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4552 | 63-2-4019 | 63-2-4315 |
| 63-2-4809 | 63-2-4007 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4017 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4326 |
| 63-2-4810 | 63-2-4010 | 63-2-4226 | | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4515 |
| 63-2-4811 | 63-2-4017 | | | 63-2-4022 | 63-2-4552 |
| 63-2-4812 | 63-2-4040 | | | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4017 |
| 63-2-4813 | 63-2-4828 | | | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4040 |
| | | | | | |

| STX C-4 | | STX C-5 | | STX C-6 | |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| PERFORM CARGO OPERATIONS | | DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA | | REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION | |
| 63-2-4307 | 55-2-1405 | 63-2-4307 | 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4002 | 63-2-4822 |
| 63-2-4308 | 55-2-1406 | 63-2-4308 | 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4806 | 63-2-4823 |
| 63-2-4016 | 55-2-1407 | 63-2-4016 | 10-2-4513 | 63-2-4807 | 63-2-4824 |
| 63-2-4020 | 55-2-1408 | 63-2-4018 | 63-2-4028 | 63-2-4808 | 63-2-4826 |
| 63-2-4021 | 55-2-1409 | 63-2-4019 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4814 | 63-2-4016 |
| 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4071 | 63-2-4020 | 63-2-4304 | 63-2-4815 | 63-2-4027 |
| 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4303 | 63-2-4021 | 63-2-4305 | 63-2-4816 | 63-2-4306 |
| 63-2-4328 | 63-2-4315 | 63-2-4023 | 63-2-4316 | 63-2-4817 | 63-2-4303 |
| 63-2-4334 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4024 | 63-2-4326 | 63-2-4818 | 63-2-4326 |
| 55-2-0011 | 63-2-4515 | 63-2-4025 | 63-2-4517 | 63-2-4819 | 63-2-4017 |
| 55-2-0024 | 63-2-4552 | 63-2-4026 | 63-2-4522 | 63-2-4820 | 63-2-4829 |
| 55-2-0106 | 55-2-0009 | 63-2-4027 | 63-2-4014 | 63-2-4821 | |
| 55-2-0111 | 55-2-0010 | 63-2-4306 | 63-2-4017 | | |
| 55-2-1401 | 63-2-4017 | | | | |
| | | | | | |

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. INTRODUCTION. Training exercises are used to train and practice personnel in the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see Table 4-1).

4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train its personnel to perform its overall critical wartime mission. This FTX provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX may be modified by the unit commander based on local METT-T and available personnel and equipment. The STX provides the information for training personnel to perform the missions that make up the overall critical wartime mission. The STX performs the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the mission before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a method for training.

4-4. SAFETY. During any training exercise, soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that all training is conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to each exercise, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures that are to be taken during execution.

Table 4-1. Training exercises

| EXERCISE | TITLE | PAGE |
|----------|--|------|
| FTX C-A | Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo | 4-3 |
| STX C-1 | Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations | 4-16 |
| STX C-2 | Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site | 4-22 |
| STX C-3 | Establish Unit Area of Operations | 4-28 |

Table 4-1. Training exercises (continued)

| EXERCISE | TITLE | PAGE |
|----------|-------------------------------|------|
| STX C-4 | Perform Cargo Operations | 4-34 |
| STX C-5 | Defend Assigned Area | 4-40 |
| STX C-6 | Redeploy Unit to Home Station | 4-46 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY**FTX C-A****DISCHARGE, LOAD, AND TRANSSHIP CARGO**

1. Objective. This FTX provides training for the CTC in its critical wartime mission, Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2, pages 4-5 through 4-9.

2. Interface.

a. This FTX supports the Transportation Terminal Battalion FTX, Command, Controls, and Provides Technical Supervision for Attached Units.

b. The following STXs support this FTX:

- (1) Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations (STX C-1).
- (2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site (STX C-2).
- (3) Establish Unit Area of Operations (STX C-3).
- (4) Perform Cargo Operations (STX C-4).
- (5) Defend Assigned Area (STX C-5).
- (6) Redeploy Unit to Home Station (STX C-6).

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. Training that will improve the unit's ability to perform its missions are:

(1) Planning, controlling, and coordinating cargo operations. This training may be conducted in garrison and in local training area by one of the following methods:

(a) MAPEX combined with a sand or terrain table model exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

(b) Tactical exercise without troops.

(c) COMEX (to practice communications techniques).

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities:

- (a) Aggressive unit sport and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have aggressive and positive effect on the soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after redeployment of the unit. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-3, pages 4-10, 4-11, and 4-12. Table 4-3 is a suggested scenario. Figure 4-1, page 4-13, illustrates the general sequence of task performances in this exercise.

c. This exercise may be conducted under several options.

(1) Conditional options.

- (a) Support offensive operations.
- (b) Support defensive operations.
- (c) Support retrograde operations.
- (d) Day or night operations.
- (e) Adverse weather conditions.

(2) Operational options.

- (a) Conduct self-defense operations (move, set up, and defend unit assigned area).
- (b) Conduct logistical operations (move, set up, and transship/discharge cargo).
- (c) Conduct self-recovery operations (receive, move, and transship cargo and personnel).

Table 4-2. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use for evaluating FTX C-A

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Prepare Unit to Move | 63-2-4002 | 5-8 |
| Conduct Tactical Road March | 63-2-4003 | 5-14 |
| Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities | 63-2-4008 | 5-19 |
| Occupy New Operating Site | 63-2-4009 | 5-24 |
| Perform Deployment Alert Activities | 63-2-4801 | 5-27 |
| Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities | 63-2-4802 | 5-30 |
| Perform Predeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4803 | 5-34 |
| Perform Predeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4804 | 5-36 |
| Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4805 | 5-39 |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment | 63-2-4806 | 5-44 |
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move | 63-2-4807 | 5-51 |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March | 63-2-4808 | 5-55 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4809 | 5-59 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4810 | 5-65 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4811 | 5-69 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4812 | 5-73 |
| Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March | 63-2-4813 | 5-78 |
| Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions | 63-2-4814 | 5-82 |
| Perform Redeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4815 | 5-86 |
| Perform Redeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4816 | 5-88 |
| Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4817 | 5-91 |

Table 4-2. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use for evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|-------------|-------|
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment | 63-2-4818 | 5-96 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4819 | 5-105 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4820 | 5-112 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4821 | 5-117 |
| Perform Home Station Activities | 63-2-4822 | 5-120 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4823 | 5-124 |
| Perform Demobilization Station Activities | 63-2-4824 | 5-128 |
| Conduct Integration Activities | 63-2-4825 | 5-132 |
| Conduct Staging Activities | 63-2-4826 | 5-134 |
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| Set Up Truck Platoon | 55-2-0007 | 5-143 |
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4005 | 5-145 |
| Defend Convoy Elements | 63-2-4006 | 5-153 |
| Set Up Unit Defense | 63-2-4011 | 5-161 |
| Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions | 63-2-4013 | 5-166 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Perform Operational Decontamination | 63-2-4018 | 5-176 |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination | 63-2-4019 | 5-178 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat | 63-2-4022 | 5-188 |

Table 4-2. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use for evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Conduct Hasty Displacement | 63-2-4023 | 5-191 |
| Defend Unit Area | 63-2-4024 | 5-194 |
| Perform Withdrawal Under Fire | 63-2-4025 | 5-199 |
| Reorganize Unit Defense | 63-2-4026 | 5-202 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4226 | 5-208 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | 63-2-4327 | 5-218 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |
| Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections | 63-2-4520 | 5-226 |
| Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations | 10-2-4513 | 5-230 |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo | 55-2-0011 | 5-233 |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo | 55-2-0024 | 5-239 |
| Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations | 55-2-0106 | 5-245 |
| Provide Cargo Documentation Service | 55-2-0111 | 5-251 |
| Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions | 55-2-1401 | 5-253 |
| Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers | 55-2-1405 | 5-258 |
| Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo | 55-2-1406 | 5-268 |
| Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo | 55-2-1407 | 5-275 |
| Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations | 55-2-1408 | 5-283 |

Table 4-2. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use for evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Conduct Container Operations at a Hub | 55-2-1409 | 5-290 |
| Set Up Logistics Operations Center | 63-2-4012 | 5-294 |
| Provide Personnel and Administrative Support | 63-2-4015 | 5-296 |
| Perform Area Damage Control Functions | 63-2-4028 | 5-300 |
| Perform Recovery Operations | 63-2-4071 | 5-303 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Process Enemy Prisoners of War | 63-2-4304 | 5-310 |
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment | 63-2-4305 | 5-312 |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions | 63-2-4315 | 5-314 |
| Transport Casualties | 63-2-4316 | 5-317 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Provide Unit Supply Support | 63-2-4515 | 5-324 |
| Treat Unit Casualties | 63-2-4517 | 5-327 |
| Destroy Supplies and Equipment | 63-2-4522 | 5-331 |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance | 63-2-4552 | 5-335 |
| Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations | 55-2-0009 | 5-342 |
| Supervise Truck Platoon Operations | 55-2-0010 | 5-345 |
| Plan Unit Move | 63-2-4001 | 5-348 |
| Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations | 63-2-4007 | 5-352 |
| Plan Unit Defense | 63-2-4010 | 5-355 |
| Plan Area Damage Control Operations | 63-2-4014 | 5-360 |

Table 4-2. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use for evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |
| Establish Communications | 63-2-4040 | 5-368 |
| Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order | 63-2-4828 | 5-371 |
| Plan Unit Redeployment | 63-2-4829 | 5-375 |

4. General Situation.

a. The unit is organized as part of a Transportation Terminal Battalion. The unit commander is charged with the movement, establishment, and security of the unit. The battalion will begin new operations in the near future. The unit, as a part of a Transportation Terminal Battalion, must relocate to effectively support the new operations. The unit is prepared for threat activity during movement, establishment of new unit operating site, and during operations. The battalion will provide guidance to the unit when Level II/III threat is anticipated. The unit will cease operations and participate in battle handover. If the situation requires the unit to perform hasty displacement, this exercise will terminate after that activity.

b. This exercise is also conducted under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit will operate under threat of NBC, by ground or air attack, indirect fire, and electronic warfare.

c. This exercise is also conducted under threat of Level I, II, or III attack, or during NBC operations.

Table 4-3. Sample unit FTX C-A scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|----------|--|----------------|
| 1 | Receive and verify warning order | 20 min |
| 2 | Initiate recall plan | 30 min |
| 3 | Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities | 3 hr |
| 4 | Inspect unit's vehicles and equipment | 2 hr |
| 5 | Load vehicles and equipment | 3 hr |
| 6 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 7 | Receive movement order | 30 min |
| 8 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 9 | Arrive at APOE/SPOE | 10 min |
| 10 | Perform embarkation activities | 2 hr |
| 11 | Arrive at APOD/SPOD | 30 min |
| 12 | Perform debarkation activities | 2 hr |
| 13 | Perform staging or marshaling activities | 2 hr |
| 14 | Conduct theater reception operations | 2 hr |
| 15 | Coordinate theater integration activities | 2 hr |
| 16 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 17 | Receive and verify warning order | 10 min |
| 18 | Analyze mission | 30 min |
| 19 | Prepare movement plan | 2 hr |
| 20 | Prepare site occupation plan | 30 min |
| 21 | Provide input to S2/S3 | 30 min |
| 22 | Organize march elements | 30 min |
| 23 | Conduct route reconnaissance | 1 hr |
| 24 | Prepare vehicles and equipment | 1 hr |
| 25 | Receive movement order | 30 min |

Table 4-3. Sample unit FTX C-A scenario (continued)

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|----------|---|----------------|
| 26 | Conduct nontactical convoy operations to operating site | 1 hr |
| 27 | Cross SP | 10 min |
| 28 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 29 | Cross RP | 10 min |
| 30 | AAR | 30 min |
| 31 | Establish unit area of operations | 4 hr |
| 32 | Perform personnel and administrative support | 2 hr |
| 33 | Perform internal supply activities | 2 hr |
| 34 | Perform unit level maintenance activities | 2 hr |
| 35 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 36 | Perform cargo operations | 12 hr |
| 37 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 38 | Receive and verify warning order for relocation to new operating site | 10 min |
| 39 | Plan the move | 30 min |
| 40 | Organize advance/quartering party | 10 min |
| 41 | Brief advance/quartering party | 15 min |
| 42 | Dispatch advance/quartering party | 15 min |
| 43 | Conduct advance/quartering party operation | 4 hr |
| 44 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 45 | Conduct tactical convoy operations to relocate to new operating site | 10 min |
| 46 | Cross SP | 10 min |
| 47 | Conduct tactical road march | 45 min |
| 48 | Cross contaminated area | 45 min |
| 49 | Threat interdiction | 40 min |
| 50 | Continue convoy | 45 min |
| 51 | Cross RP | 10 min |
| 52 | AAR | 30 min |
| 53 | Establish unit area of operations | 4 hr |
| 54 | Organize unit defense | 2 hr |
| 55 | AAR | 30 min |
| 56 | Conduct cargo transfer operations | 12 hr |
| 57 | Defend unit area | |
| 58 | Receive alert message | 10 min |
| 59 | Occupy fighting positions | 15 min |
| 60 | Increase perimeter manning | 20 min |
| 61 | Assemble reaction force | 30 min |
| 62 | React to Level I threat | 30 min |
| 63 | Respond to NBC attack | 1 hr |
| 64 | Perform decontamination and monitoring operations | 1 hr |
| 65 | Continue cargo transfer operations | 2 hr |

Table 4-3. Sample unit FTX C-A scenario (continued)

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|---|----------------|
| 66 | Receive notification of Level II/III ground attack | 10 min |
| 67 | Increase defense preparation | 30 min |
| 68 | Defend against OPFOR attack | 1 hr |
| 69 | Detect threat | 15 min |
| 70 | Engage threat | 30 min |
| 71 | Request indirect fire or close air support | 15 min |
| 72 | Disengage threat | 30 min |
| 73 | Conduct hasty displacement | 1 hr |
| 74 | Handover battle to tactical combat force/MP | 30 min |
| 75 | Reorganize unit | 1 hr |
| 76 | Conduct ADC | 2 hr |
| 77 | Treat casualties | 1 hr |
| 78 | Evacuate casualties | 1 hr |
| 79 | Perform mortuary affairs operations | 2 hr |
| 80 | Reconstitute unit | 3 hr |
| 81 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 82 | Receive and verify warning order for redeployment | 30 min |
| 83 | Perform administrative and SRP activities | 1 hr |
| 84 | Dismantle current operating site | 2 hr |
| 85 | Inspect vehicles and equipment | 2 hr |
| 86 | Load vehicles and equipment | 3 hr |
| 87 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 88 | Receive movement order | 30 min |
| 89 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 90 | Arrive APOE/SPOE | 10 min |
| 91 | Perform staging activities | 1 hr |
| 92 | Perform embarkation activities | 1 hr |
| 93 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 94 | Arrive APOD/SPOD | 30 min |
| 95 | Perform debarkation activities | 1 hr |
| 96 | Perform staging activities | 30 min |
| 97 | Receive movement order to new area of operations | 30 min |
| 98 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 99 | Arrive home station or new operating site | 30 min |
| 100 | Conduct home station or new operating site activities | 2 hr |
| 101 | Final AAR | 2 hr |
| TOTAL TIME: | | 128 hr 50 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

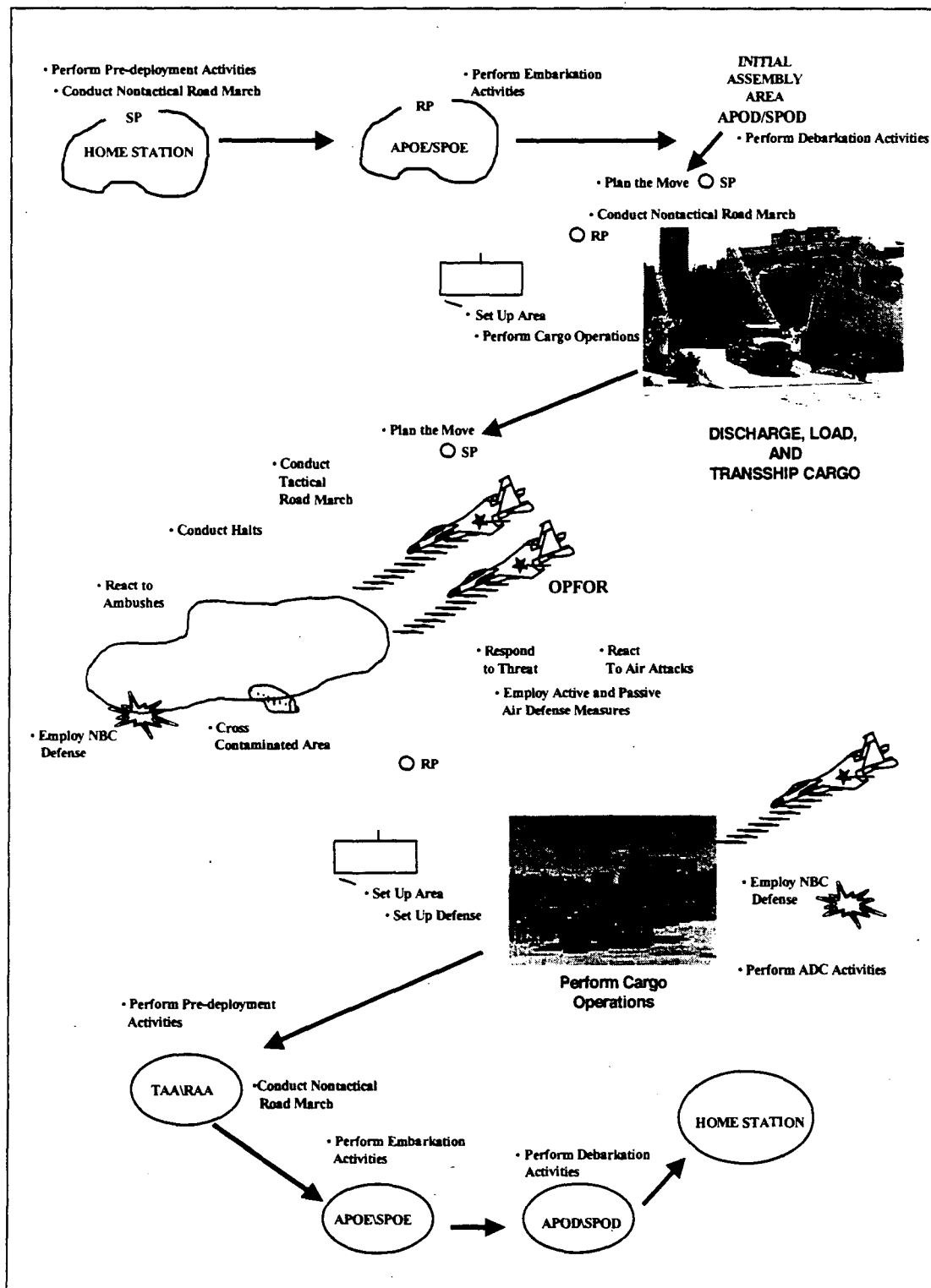


Figure 4-1. General scenario illustration

5. Special Situation. The commander has issued the following warning order:

The unit will move to a new operating site NLT _____ to vicinity coordinates _____ and establish operations in support of CORPS or COMMZ operations. Begin your planning process for moving, setting up, supporting the CORPS or COMMZ, and defending the assigned area. This exercise will begin with receipt of this warning order and ends on notification from me.

6. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers/Evaluators.** The commander will conduct this exercise. He will be the trainer and also the primary evaluator. If possible, there should be an evaluator with each platoon and section. At least one other evaluator is required with the OPFOR.

b. **Vehicles/Communications.** Communications equipment is needed for each controller/evaluator and the primary trainer. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during operations. Each controller/evaluator reports directly to the primary trainer.

c. **Opposing Force.** An OPFOR platoon (+) and one aircraft are required for the exercise for Level II threat activities. The OPFOR should be well trained in patrolling, assault, and guerrilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions in the unit area.

d. **Maneuver Area.** Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimension of 1 by 1.5 kilometers. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the FTX, MIL items should be continually fed into proper channels. Input from battalion staff and OPFOR causes response from the unit. A major purpose of this FTX is to drive unit and subordinate elements to a simulated combat level of support requirements.

f. **Using Units.** In order to perform this exercise, support units must be in the field requesting transport of supplies, equipment, and personnel.

g. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-4 shows the support needed to successfully complete this FTX.

Table 4-4. Sample consolidated support requirements, FTX C-A

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|--|----------------------|
| 5.56-mm SAW (blank) | 600 rounds/wpn |
| 5.56-mm (blank) | 120 rounds/wpn |
| 7.62-mm (blank) | 400 rounds/wpn |
| 40-mm (blank) | 768 rounds/wpn |
| .45 cal/M9 (blank) | 30 rounds/wpn |
| .50 cal (blank) | 400 rounds/wpn |
| Blank adapter | 1 set/wpn |
| MILES | 1 set/wpn |
| Smoke grenades | 4 unit |
| OPFOR | |
| Simulators, hand grenades | 2 per man |
| Simulators, hand grenades | 10 OPFOR |
| ATWESS | 2 per LAW |
| Claymores (tng) | 4-6 unit |
| Simulators, arty | 10 trainer/evaluator |
| Simulators, booby trap | 10 unit |
| Simulators, arty | 10 OPFOR |
| FUEL | |
| Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the tentative operating mileage or hour. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| AN/ODR-TI (Radiac set) | 1 each |
| M72A2 Chemical Stimulant | 2 each |
| CS Grenades | 4 each |
| IM 174 PD Radiac meter | 5 each |
| IM 93/UD Dosimeter | 13 each |
| OTHER | |
| Meals | 3 per man, per day |
| War wound moulage set | 1 each |
| Aircraft for simulated air attack | 1 each |
| Fire Marker Control System | (when available) |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined in this FTX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of these items in the suggested amount. | |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-1

DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in deployment to a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit deployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for deployment operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX--Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.

b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX--Deploy Liaison Team to a New Theater of Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM's 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, and 100-17; and AR's 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon deployment SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Various unit category levels.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdiction.
- (e) With or without NBC conditions.
- (f) Day or night.
- (g) Movement over single or multiple routes.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The commander, in coordination with higher echelon command, secures deployment SOPs and reviews deployment outload team rosters.
- b. UMO/NCO updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.
- c. The higher echelon S2/S3 provides unit with the deployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when unit is deployed. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-5, page 4-19. Table 4-5 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is employed at its home station or mobilization site. The unit is under the command and control of an higher echelon command.
- b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.

- c. The installation provides required deployment support.
- d. The OCONUS location is identified.
- e. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The commander issues the following FRAGO: "Operational site is changed based on support requirements. New location is _____ (grid coordinates). Be prepared to move to new location within ____ hours."

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainer and OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. **Opposing Force.**

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. **Maneuver Area.** Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area for setting up operations which is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. **Master Incident List.** During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-6, page 4-20, shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-5. Sample CTC STX C-1 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|--|-----------------------|
| 1 | Receive and verify deployment warning order | 20 min |
| 2 | Initiate recall plan | 30 min |
| 3 | Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities | 3 hr |
| 4 | Inspect unit's vehicles and equipment | 2 hr |
| 5 | Load vehicles and equipment | 3 hr |
| 6 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 7 | Receive movement order | 30 min |
| 8 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 9 | Arrive at APOE/SPOE | 10 min |
| 10 | Perform embarkation activities | 2 hr |
| 11 | Arrive at APOD/SPOD | 30 min |
| 12 | Perform debarkation activities | 2 hr |
| 13 | Perform staging or marshaling activities | 2 hr |
| 14 | Conduct theater reception operations | 2 hr |
| 15 | Coordinate theater integration activities | 2 hr |
| 16 | AAR | 1 hr |
| | TOTAL TIME: | 22 hr, 30 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

Table 4-6. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-1

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|--|------------------------------|
| 5.56mm SAW (blank) | 600 rounds/wpn |
| 5.56mm (blank) | 120 rounds/wpn |
| 7.62mm (blank) | 400 rounds/wpn |
| 40mm (blank) | 768 rounds/wpn |
| M9mm (blank) | 30 rounds/wpn |
| Blank adapter | 1 set/wpn |
| MILES | 1 set/wpn |
| Smoke grenades | 4 per company 2 per OPFOR |
| Simulators, hand grenades | 2 per man |
| Simulators, hand grenades | 10 per OPFOR |
| ATWESS | 2 per LAW |
| | |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations. | |
| | |
| FUEL | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| | |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items. | |

8. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-7. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-1

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Prepare Unit to Move | 63-2-4002 | 5-8 |
| Perform Deployment Alert Activities | 63-2-4801 | 5-27 |
| Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities | 63-2-4802 | 5-30 |
| Perform Predeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4803 | 5-34 |
| Perform Predeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4804 | 5-36 |
| Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4805 | 5-39 |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment | 63-2-4806 | 5-44 |

Table 4-7. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-1 (continued)

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move | 63-2-4807 | 5-51 |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March | 63-2-4808 | 5-55 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4809 | 5-59 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4810 | 5-65 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4811 | 5-69 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4812 | 5-73 |
| Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March | 63-2-4813 | 5-78 |
| Perform Home Station Activities | 63-2-4822 | 5-120 |
| Conduct Integration Activities | 63-2-4825 | 5-132 |
| Conduct Staging Activities | 63-2-4826 | 5-134 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Plan Unit Move | 63-2-4001 | 5-348 |
| Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations | 63-2-4007 | 5-352 |
| Plan Unit Defense | 63-2-4010 | 5-355 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |
| Establish Communications | 63-2-4040 | 5-368 |
| Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order | 63-2-4828 | 5-371 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-2

RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in planning, coordinating, and relocating to a new operating site. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in selecting routes, planning occupation of the new area, coordinating required support for the move, and controlling the movement. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the move.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX--Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.
- b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX--Relocate to a New Operating Site.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-30 and FM 7-20 should be discussed, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact STX area is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) The unit TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.

(b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(c) With or without NBC environment.

(d) Day or night.

(e) Single or multiple lift move.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the unit before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander determines movement priorities based on the supported commander's guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.

b. The unit plans the move in conjunction with COSCOM.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. The unit should be able to relocate at least once every 5 days as a standard capability.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends after unit is relocated. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-8. Table 4-8, page 4-24, is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-8. Sample CTC STX C-2 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|---|----------------|
| 1 | Receive and verify warning order | 10 min |
| 2 | Analyze mission | 30 min |
| 3 | Prepare movement plan | 2 hr |
| 4 | Prepare site occupation plan | 30 min |
| 5 | Provide input to S2/S3 | 30 min |
| 6 | Organize march elements | 30 min |
| 7 | Conduct route reconnaissance | 1 hr |
| 8 | Prepare vehicles and equipment | 1 hr |
| 9 | Receive movement order | 30 min |
| 10 | Conduct nontactical convoy operations to operating site | 1 hr |
| 11 | Cross SP | 10 min |
| 12 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 13 | Cross RP | 10 min |
| 14 | AAR | 30 min |
| 15 | Receive and verify warning order for relocation to new operating site | 10 min |
| 16 | Plan the move | 30 min |
| 17 | Organize advance/quartermen party | 10 min |
| 18 | Brief advance/quartermen party | 15 min |
| 19 | Dispatch advance/quartermen party | 15 min |
| 20 | Conduct advance/quartermen party operation | 4 hr |
| 21 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 22 | Conduct tactical convoy operations to relocate to new operating site | 10 min |
| 23 | Cross SP | 10 min |
| 24 | Conduct tactical road march | 30 min |
| 25 | Cross contaminated area | 30 min |
| 26 | Threat interdiction | 40 min |
| 27 | Continue convoy | 30 min |
| 28 | Cross RP | 10 min |
| 29 | AAR | 30 min |
| | TOTAL TIME: | 16 hr, 20 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |
| NOTE 3: Sequence 1 through 14 are relocated to terminal. | | |
| NOTE 4: Sequence 15 through 29 are relocated to field site. | | |

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is deployed to a new theater of operations. Its mission is to discharge, load, and transship cargo.
- b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.
- c. Route reconnaissance will be performed by COSCOM.
- d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in EW.
- e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan occur.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The commander issues the following FRAGO: "Contaminated area reported on current route of march--MSR north end of town A. Convoy will be rerouted at checkpoint 12 to alternate route. Report reaching checkpoint 17."

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers/OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When an OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. **Maneuver Area.** A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the unit. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-9, page 4-26, shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-9. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-2

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 5.56mm (Blank) | 120 rds/per wpn |
| 7.62mm (Blank) | 100 rds/per wpn |
| Smoke Grenades | 4/per unit/OPFOR |
| Arty Simulator | 4/per OPFOR |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier/equipment |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All equipment organic to each unit to include TOE and CTA authorized. | |
| FUEL | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set) | 1 per unit |
| M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant | 1 each |
| CS Grenades | 4/per OPFOR |
| OTHER | |
| Field rations | as required |
| War Wound Mouflage Set | 1 each |
| Aircraft for simulated air attack | 1 each |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all of the items in this table. | |

8. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-10. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-2

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Conduct Tactical Road March | 63-2-4003 | 5-14 |
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4005 | 5-145 |
| Defend Convoy Elements | 63-2-4006 | 5-153 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |

Table 4-10. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-2 (continued)

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Perform Operational Decontamination | 63-2-4018 | 5-176 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4226 | 5-208 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo | 55-2-0011 | 5-233 |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo | 55-2-0024 | 5-239 |
| Perform Recovery Operations | 63-2-4071 | 5-303 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance | 63-2-4552 | 5-335 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-3

ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the unit in setting up its area of operations. This STX provides the commander and leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the establishment of the operational area. The unit must become proficient in establishing the AO and defensive positions.

2. **Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX-Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.
- b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX-Establish Area of Operations.

3. **Training.**

a. **Leader Training.**

- (1) This STX can be used to establish the unit area as a part of a CPX or an FTX.
- (2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP, the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.
- (3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.
- (4) Tips for leader training.
 - (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for setting up your type unit AO.
 - (b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon TSOPs.
 - (c) If possible, leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where setup will take place.

b. **Tips for Training.**

- (1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:
 - (a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
 - (b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of setting up before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit should have conducted a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy, friendly, or NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the layout plans. When the site is operational, the higher echelon S2/S3 is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-11, page 4-30. Table 4-11 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow; they are ready to establish operations and defend at any time during the establishment.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. A tentative layout plan and defense plan are available.

d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

e. NBC detection equipment is available.

f. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

h. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

Table 4-11. Sample CTC STX C-3 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1 | Establish unit area of operations | 4 hr |
| 2 | Organize unit defense | |
| 3 | Perform personnel and administrative support | 2 hr |
| 4 | Perform internal supply activities | 2 hr |
| 5 | Perform unit level maintenance activities | 2 hr |
| 6 | AAR | 1 hr |
| TOTAL TIME: | | 11 hr |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

6. **FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO: "S2/S3 has directed all units go to MOPP 2 conditions based on reports of enemy threat capabilities. All elements report reaching the condition."

7. **Support Requirements.**

a. **Minimum Trainers and OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. **OPFOR.**

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon.

(2) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

(3) The OPFOR should be well-trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles and radios for the OCs are needed.

d. **Maneuver Area.** Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-12. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-3

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|--|-------------------------|
| 5.56mm (Blank) | 30 rds/wpn |
| 5.56mm (Blank) | 50 rds/wpn OPFOR |
| 7.62mm (Blank) | 100 rds/wpn |
| 7.62mm (Blank) | 250 rds/wpn OPFOR |
| Smoke Grenades | 8 each OPFOR |
| Arty Simulator | 4 each OPFOR |
| CS Grenade | 4 each OPFOR |
| Blank Adapter | 1 per wpn |
| Blank Adapter | 1 per wpn OPFOR |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier OPFOR |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All authorized organic equipment to include TOE and CTA. | |
| FUEL | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set) | |
| M72A2 Chemical Stimulant | 2 each |
| CS Grenades (Practice) | 4 each |
| OTHER | |
| Meals | Based on ration cycle |
| War Wound Mouflage Set | 1 each |
| Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack | 1 each |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items. | |

8. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-13. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-3

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities | 63-2-4008 | 5-19 |
| Occupy New Operating Site | 63-2-4009 | 5-24 |
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |

Table 4-13. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-3 (continued)

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| Set Up Truck Platoon | 55-2-0007 | 5-143 |
| Set Up Unit Defense | 63-2-4011 | 5-161 |
| Prepare Unit for NBC Conditions | 63-2-4013 | 5-166 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination | 63-2-4019 | 5-178 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat | 63-2-4022 | 5-188 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | 63-2-4327 | 5-218 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |
| Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections | 63-2-4520 | 5-226 |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo | 55-2-0011 | 5-233 |
| Set Up Logistics Operations Center | 63-2-4012 | 5-294 |
| Provide Personnel and Administrative Support | 63-2-4015 | 5-296 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions | 63-2-4315 | 5-314 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Provide Unit Supply Support | 63-2-4515 | 5-324 |

Table 4-13. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-3 (continued)

| TASK | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance | 63-2-4552 | 5-335 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |
| Establish Communications | 63-2-4040 | 5-368 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-4

PERFORM CARGO OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in performing cargo operations. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the discharge, load, and transship of cargo. The unit must become proficient in performing cargo operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX--Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.

b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX--Provide Transportation and Cargo Services.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to sustain the unit area as a part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures in FM 3-3, FM 7-8, FM 19-4, FM 44-8, and FM 55-30 should be discussed; and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the STX exact area is used.

(4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing the establishment of the control center area.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon TSOP.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where the unit will be established.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency for the tasks in this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (b) With or without NBC conditions.
- (c) Day or night.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and supervising the establishment of unit base operations before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during daylight or darkness and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the commander's and key leader's layout plans. When the site is operational, the terminal battalion or composite group are notified that the unit is prepared to conduct cargo operations.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit notified higher HQ that the new area of operations has been established and end when mission is completed. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-14. Table 4-14 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-14. Sample CTC STX C-4 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| 1 | Commander issues guidance | 15 min |
| 2 | Perform cargo operations | 12 hr |
| 3 | Employ operations security measures | 1 hr |
| 4 | Final AAR | 1 hr |
| TOTAL TIME: | | 14 hr, 15 min |

Table 4-14. Sample CTC STX C-4 scenario (continued)

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1 | Commander issues guidance | 20 min |
| 2 | Perform cargo transfer operations | 12 hr |
| 3 | Employ operations security measures | 1 hr |
| 4 | Defend assigned area | 1 hr |
| 5 | Respond to Level I threat activities | 30 min |
| 6 | Perform decontamination and monitor operations | 1 hr |
| 7 | Continue cargo transfer operations | 2 hr |
| 8 | Respond to air attack by OPFOR | 30 min |
| 9 | Conduct restoration activities | 30 min |
| 10 | Receive notification of Level II/III threat | 10 min |
| 11 | Final AAR | 1 hr |
| TOTAL TIME: | | 20 hr, 25 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit has arrived at its new operating site and is preparing to set up. Its mission is to provide cargo operations.
- b. Pertinent maps and overlays are available.
- c. The new AO may be in a field or MOUT environment.
- d. The commander has formulated a tentative layout and defensive plan prior to reconnaissance of the new site.
- e. The OPFOR is capable of launching air and ground attacks and engaging in NBC warfare and EW.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The commander is conducting a meeting where he provides the following FRAGO: "We will support the group from our new location for at least the next _____ days. The enemy is capable of mounting raids. I want the CP operational as soon as possible. Because of the enemy's capability to attack and the COSCOM requirements for movement control, we must implement OPSEC measures, prepare NBC defenses, and resume full scale support operations as soon as possible."

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers/OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. **Maneuver Area.** A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is required to support the vehicles and equipment.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-15 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-15. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-4

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 5.56 mm (Blank) | 120 rds/per wpn |
| 7.62 mm (Blank) | 100 rds/per wpn |
| Smoke Grenades | 4/per MCC/OPFOR |
| Arty Simulator | 4/per OPFOR |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier/equipment |
| Blank Adapters | 1 per wpn |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All organic equipment including TOE and CTA items authorized. | |
| FUEL | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| QUANTITY | |
| AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set) | 1 per unit |
| M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant | 1 each |
| CS Grenades | 4/per OPFOR |

Table 4-15. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-4 (continued)

| | |
|---|-------------|
| OTHER | |
| Field rations | as required |
| War Wound Moulage Set | 1 each |
| | |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table. | |

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-16. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-4

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo | 55-2-0011 | 5-233 |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo | 55-2-0024 | 5-239 |
| Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations | 55-2-0106 | 5-245 |
| Provide Cargo Documentation Service | 55-2-0111 | 5-251 |
| Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions | 55-2-1401 | 5-253 |
| Conduct LOTS Operations to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers | 55-2-1405 | 5-258 |

Table 4-16. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-4 (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo | 55-2-1406 | 5-268 |
| Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo | 55-2-1407 | 5-275 |
| Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations | 55-2-1408 | 5-283 |
| Conduct Container Operations at a Hub | 55-2-1409 | 5-290 |
| Perform Recovery Operations | 63-2-4071 | 5-303 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions | 63-2-4315 | 5-314 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Provide Unit Supply Support | 63-2-4515 | 5-324 |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance | 63-2-4552 | 5-335 |
| Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations | 55-2-0009 | 5-342 |
| Supervise Truck Platoon Operations | 55-2-0010 | 5-345 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-5

DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in planning and coordinating defense of its unit areas. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in passive and active defense measures, selection of defensive positions, coordinating defensive fires, area damage control procedures, first aid, and providing cargo operations in a hostile environment. The unit must become proficient in defending its area of operation.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX-Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.
- b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX-Supervise Force Protection.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to provide transshipment operations as a part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP, the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for transship operations.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon TSOPs.

(c) If possible, leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where setup will take place.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks for this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of transshipment operations before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit should have conducted a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy, friendly, or NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the layout plans. When the site is operational, the higher echelon S2/S3 is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit receives notification of an attack and ends after the unit completes ADC operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-17. Table 4-17 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-17. Sample CTC STX C-5 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|----------|--|----------------|
| 1 | Receives notification of attack | 10 min |
| 2 | Occupy fighting positions | 15 min |
| 3 | Increase perimeter manning | 20 min |
| 4 | Assemble reaction force | 30 min |
| 5 | React to Level I threat | 30 min |
| 6 | Respond to NBC attack | 1 hr |
| 7 | Perform decontamination and monitoring operations | 1 hr |
| 8 | Receive notification of Level II/III ground attack | 10 min |
| 9 | Increase defense preparation | 30 min |
| 10 | Defend against OPFOR attack | 1 hr |
| 11 | Detect threat | 15 min |
| 12 | Engage threat | 30 min |
| 13 | Request indirect fire or close air support | 15 min |
| 14 | Disengage threat | 30 min |
| 15 | Conduct hasty displacement | 1 hr |
| 16 | Handover battle to tactical combat force/MP | 30 min |

Table 4-17. Sample CTC STX C-5 scenario (continued)

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| 17 | Reorganize unit | 1 hr |
| 18 | Conduct ADC | 2 hr |
| 19 | Treat casualties | 1 hr |
| 20 | Evacuate casualties | 1 hr |
| 21 | Perform mortuary affairs operations | 2 hr |
| 22 | Reconstitute unit | 3 hr |
| 23 | AAR | 1 hr |
| | TOTAL TIME: | 19 hr, 25 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow; they are ready to establish operations and defend at any time during cargo operations.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

d. NBC detection equipment is available.

e. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

g. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. **FRAGO.** The unit commander issues the following FRAGO: "S2/S3 has directed all units go to MOPP 2 conditions based on reports of enemy threat capabilities. All elements report reaching the condition."

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers and OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. OPFOR.

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon.

(2) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

(3) The OPFOR should be well-trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles and radios for the OCs are needed.

d. **Maneuver Area.** Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-18 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-18. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-5

| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
|--|-------------------------|
| 5.56mm (Blank) | 30 rds/wpn |
| 5.56mm (Blank) | 50 rds/wpn OPFOR |
| 7.62mm (Blank) | 100 rds/wpn |
| 7.62mm (Blank) | 250 rds/wpn OPFOR |
| Smoke Grenades | 8 each OPFOR |
| Arty Simulator | 4 each OPFOR |
| CS Grenade | 4 each OPFOR |
| Blank Adapter | 1 per wpn |
| Blank Adapter | 1 per wpn OPFOR |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier |
| MILES | 1 set per soldier OPFOR |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All authorized organic equipment to include TOE and CTA. | |
| FUEL | |
| QUANTITY | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | |
| AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set) | |
| M72A2 Chemical Stimulant | 2 each |
| CS Grenades (Practice) | 4 each |

Table 4-18. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-5 (continued)

| OTHER | |
|--|-----------------------|
| Meals | Based on ration cycle |
| War Wound Moulage Set | 1 each |
| Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack | 1 each |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended As suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items. | |

8. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-19 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-19. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-5

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Perform Operational Decontamination | 63-2-4018 | 5-176 |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination | 63-2-4019 | 5-178 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Conduct Hasty Displacement | 63-2-4023 | 5-191 |
| Defend Unit Area | 63-2-4024 | 5-194 |
| Perform Withdrawal Under Fire | 63-2-4025 | 5-199 |
| Reorganize Unit Defense | 63-2-4026 | 5-202 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |

Table 4-19. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-5 (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations | 10-2-4513 | 5-230 |
| Perform Area Damage Control Functions | 63-2-4028 | 5-300 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Process Enemy Prisoners of War | 63-2-4304 | 5-310 |
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment | 63-2-4305 | 5-312 |
| Transport Casualties | 63-2-4316 | 5-317 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Treat Unit Casualties | 63-2-4517 | 5-327 |
| Destroy Supplies and Equipment | 63-2-4522 | 5-331 |
| Plan Area Damage Control Operations | 63-2-4014 | 5-360 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |

TRANSPORTATION CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

STX C-6

REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the unit in redeploying the unit from a theater of operations to home station or new area of operations. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for redeployment operations.

2. **Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX--Discharge, Load, and Transship Cargo.
- b. This STX supports the higher echelon STX-Redeploy to New Area of Operations.

3. **Training.**

a. **Leader Training.**

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, 90-26, and 100-17; ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks for this STX, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Multiple increments.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The unit commander in coordination with the higher echelon S2/S3 secure required redeployment SOPs.
- b. UMO/NCO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with higher echelon staff.
- c. The higher echelon S2/S3 provides unit with the redeployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-20, page 4-48. Table 4-20 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is employed in a theater of operations and is to be redeployed to CONUS. The unit is under the command and control of an higher echelon element.
- b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The base support elements provides required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

Table 4-20. Sample CTC STX C-6 scenario

| Sequence | Event | Estimated Time |
|---|---|----------------|
| 1 | Receive and verify warning order for redeployment | 30 min |
| 2 | Perform administrative and SRP activities | 1 hr |
| 3 | Dismantle current operating site | 2 hr |
| 4 | Inspect vehicles and equipment | 2 hr |
| 5 | Load vehicles and equipment | 3 hr |
| 6 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 7 | Receive movement order | 30 min |
| 8 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 9 | Arrive APOE/SPOE | 10 min |
| 10 | Perform staging activities | 1 hr |
| 11 | Perform embarkation activities | 1 hr |
| 12 | AAR | 1 hr |
| 13 | Arrive APOD/SPOD | 30 min |
| 14 | Perform debarkation activities | 1 hr |
| 15 | Perform staging activities | 30 min |
| 16 | Receive movement order to new area of operations | 30 min |
| 17 | Conduct nontactical road march | 1 hr |
| 18 | Arrive home station or new operating site | 30 min |
| 19 | Conduct home station or new operating site activities | 2 hr |
| 20 | Final AAR | 2 hr |
| | TOTAL TIME: | 22 hr, 10 min |
| NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. | | |
| NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. | | |

6. **FRAGO.** The unit commander issues the following FRAGO: "Alternative route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within _____ hours."

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainer and OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. **Opposing Force.** None.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

d. **Maneuver Area.** A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. **Master Incident List.** During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-21 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-21. Sample consolidated support requirements for STX C-6

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| AMMUNITION | QUANTITY |
| | NONE |
| EQUIPMENT | |
| All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations. | |
| FUEL | |
| Use appropriate formula to calculate fuel requirements. | |
| NBC EQUIPMENT | NONE |
| RATIONS | |
| NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items. | |

8. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-22 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-22. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-6

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Prepare Unit to Move | 63-2-4002 | 5-8 |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment | 63-2-4806 | 5-44 |
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move | 63-2-4807 | 5-51 |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March | 63-2-4808 | 5-55 |
| Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions | 63-2-4814 | 5-82 |
| Perform Redeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4815 | 5-86 |

Table 4-22. T&EOs from chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX C-6 (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Perform Redeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4816 | 5-88 |
| Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4817 | 5-91 |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment | 63-2-4818 | 5-96 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4819 | 5-105 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4820 | 5-112 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4821 | 5-117 |
| Perform Home Station Activities | 63-2-4822 | 5-120 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4823 | 5-124 |
| Perform Demobilization Station Activities | 63-2-4824 | 5-128 |
| Conduct Staging Activities | 63-2-4826 | 5-134 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |
| Plan Unit Redeployment | 63-2-4829 | 5-375 |

CHAPTER 5

TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1. GENERAL. This chapter contains the T&EOs for all the collective tasks that the unit must perform in order to accomplish its critical wartime mission. The T&EOs are used by the unit commander for training and internally evaluating the unit. The T&EOs are also used by higher HQ to evaluate unit performance.

5-2. STRUCTURE. Table 5-1, pages 5-3 through 5-7, is a list of all the T&EOs in this MTP. The mission to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. FORMAT. The T&EOs are the training objective prepared for every collective task that supports the critical wartime mission accomplishment. Each T&EOs contains the following components:

a. **Element.** The element identifies the unit or unit element that is required to perform the task.

b. **Task.** A task is an event that has a start and stop, is measurable, and supports a specific mission.

c. **Task Number.** The task number is in parentheses following the task title. This number is used to identify the task throughout the MTP.

d. **References.** The references for each task are in parentheses following the task number. The underlined reference is the primary reference. This reference contains the most information concerning the task.

e. **Iteration.** Iterations (1 through 5) are used to identify the number of times a task is performed and evaluated during training or an exercise. If the task has been performed more than once, the iteration will indicate the quality of the latest performance. The letter "M" stands for MOPP and will be circled by the evaluator if tasks are performed under MOPP conditions.

f. **Training Status.** The training status is used to record the evaluation of the unit's ability to perform the task. The rating is circled each time the task is evaluated. The two ratings are:

(1) **GO.** The unit successfully performed all the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards with no significant shortcomings.

(2) **NO GO.** The unit failed to successfully accomplish the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards.

g. **Conditions.** The conditions statement of the T&EO describes the wartime environment under which the task is performed. The statement begins with an initiating cue which is an action taken by a unit or individual outside or within the unit. The cue acts as a catalyst to create the necessity for the task to be performed.

h. **Task Standard.** The task standard states the ultimate outcome criteria for the task.

i. **Subtasks.** Subtasks are actions or events that must take place for a task to be performed. The task steps are sequentially arranged where the performance sequence is important for the correct performance of the task.

NOTE: Leader task steps are identified by an asterisk "*" placed to the left of the critical task step (subtask) symbol "+" which is placed at the immediate left of the task step (subtask) number. The individual and leader tasks that support the collective task are identified in parentheses at the end of the subtask.

j. **Standards.** Detailed standards are listed for each task step. The standards for the task step is the accomplishment of all event standards for the task step. For example, "a" through "h" (task steps) must be completed before the standard is met.

k. **GO/NO GO Column.** The GO/NO GO column is used to record the performance of the standards. Each standard for a task step must be evaluated and an "x" placed in the appropriate column. A major portion of the standards for a task step must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

5-4. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS. These tasks and standards provide overall OPFOR performance standards for selected collective tasks. These tasks and standards also ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using doctrine and tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-5. USAGE OF T&EO. The T&EO is used individually to train personnel in a single task. It is used in sequence with other T&EOs to train personnel in and/or evaluate a larger group of tasks, such as an FTX or STX. The T&EOs should be used through more than five iterations of evaluations, either by making copies or using pencil entries to record results.

Table 5-1. List of unit T&EOs

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| <u>DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANUEVER</u> | | |
| Prepare Unit to Move | 63-2-4002 | 5-8 |
| Conduct Tactical Road March | 63-2-4003 | 5-14 |
| Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities | 63-2-4008 | 5-19 |
| Occupy New Operating Site | 63-2-4009 | 5-24 |
| Perform Deployment Alert Activities | 63-2-4801 | 5-27 |
| Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities | 63-2-4802 | 5-30 |
| Perform Predeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4803 | 5-34 |
| Perform Predeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4804 | 5-36 |
| Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4805 | 5-39 |
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment | 63-2-4806 | 5-44 |
| Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move | 63-2-4807 | 5-51 |
| Conduct Nontactical Road March | 63-2-4808 | 5-55 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4809 | 5-59 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4810 | 5-65 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4811 | 5-69 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment | 63-2-4812 | 5-73 |
| Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March | 63-2-4813 | 5-78 |
| Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions | 63-2-4814 | 5-82 |
| Perform Redeployment Training Activities | 63-2-4815 | 5-86 |
| Perform Redeployment Supply Activities | 63-2-4816 | 5-88 |
| Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities | 63-2-4817 | 5-91 |

Table 5-1. List of unit T&EOs (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment | 63-2-4818 | 5-96 |
| Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4819 | 5-105 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4820 | 5-112 |
| Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4821 | 5-117 |
| Perform Home Station Activities | 63-2-4822 | 5-120 |
| Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment | 63-2-4823 | 5-124 |
| Perform Demobilization Station Activities | 63-2-4824 | 5-128 |
| Conduct Integration Activities | 63-2-4825 | 5-132 |
| Conduct Staging Activities | 63-2-4826 | 5-134 |
| <u>EMPLOY FIREPOWER</u> | | |
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures | 63-2-4307 | 5-138 |
| Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft | 63-2-4308 | 5-140 |
| <u>PROTECT THE FORCE</u> | | |
| Set Up Truck Platoon | 55-2-0007 | 5-143 |
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4005 | 5-145 |
| Defend Convoy Elements | 63-2-4006 | 5-153 |
| Set Up Unit Defense | 63-2-4011 | 5-161 |
| Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions | 63-2-4013 | 5-166 |
| Employ Operations Security Measures | 63-2-4016 | 5-171 |
| Perform Operational Decontamination | 63-2-4018 | 5-176 |
| Perform Thorough Decontamination | 63-2-4019 | 5-178 |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4020 | 5-181 |

Table 5-1. List of unit T&EOs (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|-------------|-------|
| Defend Against a Level I Attack | 63-2-4021 | 5-184 |
| Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat | 63-2-4022 | 5-188 |
| Conduct Hasty Displacement | 63-2-4023 | 5-191 |
| Defend Unit Area | 63-2-4024 | 5-194 |
| Perform Withdrawal Under Fire | 63-2-4025 | 5-199 |
| Reorganize Unit Defense | 63-2-4026 | 5-202 |
| Execute Battle Handover | 63-2-4027 | 5-205 |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area | 63-2-4226 | 5-208 |
| Employ Physical Security Measures | 63-2-4306 | 5-214 |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike | 63-2-4327 | 5-218 |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack | 63-2-4328 | 5-220 |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack | 63-2-4334 | 5-222 |
| Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections | 63-2-4520 | 5-226 |
| <u>PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT</u> | | |
| Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations | 10-2-4513 | 5-230 |
| Transport Personnel and Cargo | 55-2-0011 | 5-233 |
| Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo | 55-2-0024 | 5-239 |
| Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations | 55-2-0106 | 5-245 |
| Provide Cargo Documentation Service | 55-2-0111 | 5-251 |
| Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions | 55-2-1401 | 5-253 |
| Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers | 55-2-1405 | 5-258 |

Table 5-1. List of unit T&EOs (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|--|-------------|-------|
| Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo | 55-2-1406 | 5-268 |
| Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo | 55-2-1407 | 5-275 |
| Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations | 55-2-1408 | 5-283 |
| Conduct Container Operations at a Hub | 55-2-1409 | 5-290 |
| Set Up Logistics Operations Center | 63-2-4012 | 5-294 |
| Provide Personnel and Administrative Support | 63-2-4015 | 5-296 |
| Perform Area Damage Control Functions | 63-2-4028 | 5-300 |
| Perform Recovery Operations | 63-2-4071 | 5-303 |
| Combat Battlefield Stress | 63-2-4303 | 5-307 |
| Process Enemy Prisoners of War | 63-2-4304 | 5-310 |
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment | 63-2-4305 | 5-312 |
| Perform Field Sanitation Functions | 63-2-4315 | 5-314 |
| Transport Casualties | 63-2-4316 | 5-317 |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures | 63-2-4326 | 5-321 |
| Provide Unit Supply Support | 63-2-4515 | 5-324 |
| Treat Unit Casualties | 63-2-4517 | 5-327 |
| Destroy Supplies and Equipment | 63-2-4522 | 5-331 |
| Perform Unit-Level Maintenance | 63-2-4552 | 5-335 |
| <u>EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL</u> | | |
| Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations | 55-2-0009 | 5-342 |
| Supervise Truck Platoon Operations | 55-2-0010 | 5-345 |
| Plan Unit Move | 63-2-4001 | 5-348 |

Table 5-1. List of unit T&EOs (continued)

| TASK TITLE | TASK NUMBER | PAGE |
|---|--------------------|-------------|
| Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations | 63-2-4007 | 5-352 |
| Plan Unit Defense | 63-2-4010 | 5-355 |
| Plan Area Damage Control Operations | 63-2-4014 | 5-360 |
| Maintain Communications | 63-2-4017 | 5-362 |
| Establish Communications | 63-2-4040 | 5-368 |
| Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order | 63-2-4828 | 5-371 |
| Plan Unit Redeployment | 63-2-4829 | 5-375 |

ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT TO MOVE (63-2-4002) (FM 55-30, FM 100-14, FM 21-26, FM 24-35, FM 3-100, FM 3-3)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been directed to move to a designated location. The displacement plan is complete and unit leaders brief soldiers on the plan. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element has selected tentative route(s) of march and tasked the unit for a reconnaissance party to reconnoiter the route(s). Area reconnaissance has been coordinated by higher HQ staff element. Higher HQ staff element and unit commander briefs the reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by the higher HQ staff element. Load plans are available. Advance/quartering party is dispatched prior to completion of this task. SOI/SSI is available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase movement preparation time.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 1. Reconnaissance party conducts route reconnaissance. a. Wears or carries designated uniform and equipment LAW TSOP and higher HQ guidance. b. Activates the Automatic Chemical Alarm(s) System on lead vehicle, if available. c. Positions chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times. d. Positions dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored. e. Verifies analog/digital map information along route(s) for accuracy. f. Lists capacities of all bridges and underpasses. g. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Computes travel time and distance from a proposed SP to RP.</p> <p>j. Debriefs higher HQ staff element and unit commander upon return.</p> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</p> <p>e. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</p> <p>f. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>g. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night.</p> <p>j. Verifies digital devices are functioning properly.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets IAW applicable TMs and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>b. Loads all designated equipment IAW unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire communications, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartering party NLT time specified in movement order.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assigns vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assigns digital device equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assigns passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assigns sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provides vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Opens radio net(s) as specified in the SOI and movement order.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*5. Convoy, serial, or march commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order. b. Inspects organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability. c. Inspects vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security. d. Forwards personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ staff element using digital devices. e. Verifies operability of digital devices. <p>*6. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds. e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Provides location and identification of destination. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| m. Briefs arm/hand signals. n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation. 7. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Maintains situational awareness using digital devices. b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover. c. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons. d. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander. e. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. f. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|----------------|-----------------|--|
| STP 21-1-SMCT | 031-503-1020 | Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper |
| STP 21-24-SMCT | 071-331-0820 | Analyze Terrain |
| STP 21-II-MQS | 01-5700.02-0001 | Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures |
| | 01-7300.75-0500 | Plan Convoy Operations |
| | 04-3303.02-0037 | Navigate While Mounted |
| | 04-3303.02-0039 | Plan and Execute a Route Fire Support |
| | 04-3303.02-0040 | Navigate with a Compass and Map |
| STP 21-I-MQS | 04-3302.01-0003 | Conduct a Reconnaissance |
| | 04-3303.01-0019 | Use a Map Overlay |
| | 04-3304.01-0002 | Conduct Inspection |
| | 04-3306.01-0008 | Analyze Terrain |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-4003) (FM 55-30, FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The time specified in the movement order to cross the SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes, including overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Digital device, radio, and visual signals are used for convoy column control. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Convoy commander initiates convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications. b. Directs lead vehicle to cross the SP at specified time. c. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. d. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ staff element when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and digital communications. <p>*2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>NOTE: All reports are made to higher HQ staff element via analog and digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>c. Forwards en route NBC information.</p> <p>d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</p> <p>e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>*3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</p> <p>e. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p> <p>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators by analog and digital communications or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</p> <p>g. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods IAW the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</p> <p>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</p> <p>e. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</p> <p>f. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's arm/hand signals or instructions by analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>h. Maintains communication security.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers).</p> <p>d. Reports scheduled halt to the battalion CP.</p> <p>e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</p> <p>h. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ staff element by analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>d. Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</p> <p>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity.</p> <p>e. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>8. Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <p>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</p> <p>b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</p> <p>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel).</p> <p>f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</p> <p>g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p>9. Unit conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <p>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</p> <p>b. Employs close column formation.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| c. Obeys traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police. d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections. 10. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--|
| STP 21-II-MQS | O1-7200.75-0100 O3-4995.90-0010 | Conduct Convoy Operations Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations |
| STP 21-I-MQS | O1-5700.02-0001 | Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-2-4008)
(FM 55-30, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Departure time for the advance/quarterming party has arrived, and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. MOPP2 has been designated. All essential information such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body, has been provided by higher HQ staff element. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPOD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The advance/quarterming party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new AO, the higher HQ advance/quarterming party leader assigns specific unit setup areas. Main body arrives before completion of this task. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by the higher HQ staff element and unit commander and the main body moves into position. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase execution times.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| 1. Advance/quarterming party moves to new operating site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears uniform as prescribed by the higher HQ movement order and TSOP. b. Crosses SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order maintaining situational awareness using analog and digital communications. c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area maintaining situational awareness using analog and digital communications. d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides, route markers, other nonelectronic means, and analog and digital communications. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>2. Advance/quartering party assists in securing the entire higher HQ area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes designated MOPP level before entering new area. b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams. c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area. <p>3. Advance/quartering party secures the unit's new AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places OPs on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel. b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground. c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area. <p>NOTE: If survey team(s) monitor high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence. <p>*4. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation IAW layout and traffic plans. b. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan. c. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established. d. Enforces OPSEC measures during area preparation. e. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards. f. Assigns to subelements, the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>5. Advance/quartering party performs area preparation tasks.</p> <p>a. Marks location of CP IAW the unit layout plan.</p> <p>b. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements.</p> <p>d. Marks unit area traffic direction IAW the traffic plan.</p> <p>e. Erects required tentage at locations IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>f. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</p> <p>g. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation.</p> <p>h. Marks subelements defensive boundaries IAW the security plan.</p> <p>i. Erects barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area.</p> <p>j. Employs camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>k. Employs noise and light discipline measures.</p> <p>l. Employs communication security measures.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <p>a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provides maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</p> <p>b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items.</p> <p>d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas.</p> <p>e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*7. Advance/quartermaster party leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <p>a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC.</p> <p>c. Monitors subelement guides activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>d. Enforces counter-surveillance measures.</p> <p>8. Advance/quartermaster party performs guide functions.</p> <p>a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</p> <p>b. Employs prearranged signals IAW the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASK

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|----------------|-----------------|--|
| STP 21-24-SMCT | 031-503-3008 | Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture |
| STP 21-II-MQS | 071-326-5705 | Establish An Observation Post |
| | 01-1940.00-1001 | Supervise Construction of Obstacles |
| | 01-5700.02-0001 | Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures |
| STP 21-I-MQS | 04-1910.11-1001 | Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position |
| | 04-1910.11-1002 | Locate Mines by Probing |
| | 04-3306.01-0008 | Analyze Terrain |
| | 03-3711.12-0001 | Implement Operations Security |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (63-2-4009) (FM 21-75, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 5-103, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's main body is moving into assigned positions in a new operating site. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Advance/Quartering Party Leader briefs the commander on the status of site preparation. Commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into the new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While the unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 1. Unit moves vehicles into positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals. b. Takes actions to minimize noise. c. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas. e. Positions vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion. | | |
| 2. Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Picks up guides at dismount point. b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point. c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>d. Maintains noise and light discipline.</p> <p>e. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</p> <p>3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures.</p> <p>a. Minimizes reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground.</p> <p>b. Employs natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</p> <p>c. Covers windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</p> <p>d. Removes vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</p> <p>e. Performs after-operations PMCS.</p> <p>4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only).</p> <p>a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</p> <p>b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</p> <p>c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</p> <p>e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</p> <p>f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line.</p> <p>g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques.</p> <p>h. Employs safety measures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan.</p> <p>a. Adjusts layout plan as changes are required by terrain and tactical considerations.</p> <p>b. Records adjustment(s) on analog or digital map overlay(s).</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features. | | |
| d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed. | | |
| e. Briefs subelement leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed. | | |
| f. Enforces safety measures IAW TSOP and publications. | | |
| g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------|---|
| STP 21-I-MQS | 04-1910.11-1001 | Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-2-4801) (FM 100-17, AR 220-1, AR 220-10, FM 55-65, FM 63-2-2)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit Movement Plan, Recall Plan, Security Plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, SPOE Team, Equipment Reception Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, Rail Loading Team, and Supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: For the IBCT, all equipment and personnel are deployed by C-130. Deployment must close in 96 hours after wheels are up. SPOE Team, Equipment Reception Team, Rail Loading Team, and Supercargoes will not be used in this deployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel are recalled IAW the Recall Plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams IAW Movement Plan. Security is established IAW Security Plan.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.</p> <p>a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the Recall Plan.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</p> <p>c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</p> <p>d. Directs UMO to update Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and marshaling plans, as required.</p> <p>e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with Security Plan.</p> <p>g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>h. Submits reports to higher HQ IAW Recall Plan, Security Plan, Deployment OPORD, and Movement Plan using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions.</p> <p>a. Initiates recall procedures IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>b. Sets up central check-in IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</p> <p>d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</p> <p>e. Computes percent present for duty IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</p> <p>g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p>*3. UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing Movement Plan.</p> <p>b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.</p> <p>c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</p> <p>d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the Movement Plan.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise unit elements alert activities.</p> <p>a. Monitors arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.</p> <p>b. Supervises establishment of security of assigned area IAW Security Plan.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel on deployment.</p> <p>*5. Section Chiefs and/or Team Leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear.</p> <p>b. Inspects alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable.</p> <p>c. Assigns personnel to security posts IAW Security Plan.</p> <p>d. Briefs unit element leaders on alert status.</p> <p>6. Unit performs recall activities.</p> <p>a. Relays alert notification, as required.</p> <p>b. Reports for duty unit HQ IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as required.</p> <p>e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-2-4802) (AR 220-10, (AR 220-1, FM 100-17, FM 55-10, FM 55-65, FM 63-2-2)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has activated the Recall Plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. S1 has provided a SRP processing schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, Family Assistance Plan, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities.</p> <p>a. Directs HQ to update the unit USR using current data IAW AR 220-1.</p> <p>b. Directs the XO/1SG to publish a unit SRP processing schedule based on the S1 SRP processing schedule.</p> <p>c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing activities.</p> <p>e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan.</p> <p>f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents.</p> <p>g. Directs XO to update Family Assistance Plan, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Requests S1 appoint Class A agents to act as pay agents during deployment, if necessary using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes (unit personnel traveling with unit equipment) authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance step "j" is not used by the IBCT.</p> <p>k. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.</p> <p>a. Delivers unit SRP records to PROC CS.</p> <p>b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</p> <p>c. Returns SRP records to company HQ.</p> <p>d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG Daily Report, and SRP processing results.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</p> <p>d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Updates the Family Assistance Plan, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Publishes unit SRP processing schedule based on Movement Plan, S1 Section SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance. b. Distributes unit SRP processing schedule to platoons and sections. c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule. d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP processing using analog and digital communications, as required. e. Briefs commander on SRP processing status. <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing IAW SRP processing schedule. b. Designates personnel to assist contact teams in SRP processing activities, as required. c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule. d. Coordinates with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP processing, as required. e. Identifies nondeployable personnel. f. Coordinates personnel replacement with company HQ. g. Monitors securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions. h. Briefs personnel on Family Assistance Plan. i. Briefs commander on results of SRP processing. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 6. Company personnel performs SRP activities. a. Performs SRP contact team functions, as directed. b. Completes processing activities, as directed. c. Secures POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-4803)
(FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 100-17, FM 3-4, FM 63-2-2)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, higher HQ Deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs predeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the Movement Plan and training records.</p> <p>b. Identifies special training requirements by reviewing Deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel.</p> <p>c. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</p> <p>d. Designates personnel to receive training IAW higher HQ staff personnel's instructions.</p> <p>e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training.</p> <p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervises predeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Develops training schedule based on Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Coordinates training support with the higher HQ staff personnel using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate. d. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel. e. Briefs commander on status of predeployment training. *3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities. a. Coordinates with UMO for required training support using analog and digital communications. b. Conducts training IAW training schedule, if required. c. Annotates training results on individual and team training records. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| STP 21-I-MQS | O1-8951.00-8959 | Conduct Training at Company Level |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-4804)
 (AR 710-2, AR 220-10, AR 700-84, AR 725-50, AR 735-5, FM 100-17,
 FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified TAT, and repair parts are available. The unit Movement Plan, TSOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment supply activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the Movement Plan deployment supply list based on the Deployment OPORD, METT-TC, and coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for issue of additional supplies using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element issue of float and/or replacement equipment using analog and digital communications, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant.</p> <p>e. Directs supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</p> <p>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections. b. Inventories soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area. c. Secures personal belongings remaining in the unit area. d. Submits requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required. e. Issues individual basic loads, as required. f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Submits requests to servicing SSA to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system. b. Coordinates with the S4 for additional DODAACs to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments using analog and digital communications. c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address using analog and digital communications. d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 Section IAW AR 700-84 using analog and digital communications. e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW Movement Plan and TSOP using analog and digital communications. f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications, as required. g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage, and pallet covers). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Draws basic loads IAW S4 Section's instructions.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support using analog and digital communications to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment.</p> <p>m. Issues supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required.</p> <p>n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</p> <p>o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</p> <p>p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred.</p> <p>q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.</p> <p>s. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>t. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-4805)
(FM 9-43-1, AR 220-1, AR 700-138, AR 750-1, DA PAM 738-750,
DA PAM 750-35, FM 100-17, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the unit maintenance area. The Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>c. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</p> <p>d. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>f. Prioritizes internal repair of vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervises predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks. b. Prepares MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138. c. Submits current MCSR to commander. d. Submits request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required. e. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval. f. Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist direct support maintenance element IAW Maintenance SOP and S4 Section and commander's instructions. g. Directs calibration of tools, if required. h. Verifies PLL inventory by conducting spot checks. i. Submits request for PLL replenishment to S4 Section using analog and digital communications, as required. j. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records. k. Coordinates with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and digital communications. l. Coordinates with S4 Section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance using analog and digital communications. m. Verifies unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed. n. Prepares a backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment. o. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>p. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>q. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Corrects DS level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant's instructions.</p> <p>j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting SSA, as required.</p> <p>m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>o. Employs safety procedures LAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures LAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with maintenance support elements.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require maintenance support element support.</p> <p>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to maintenance support element.</p> <p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to maintenance support element.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from maintenance support element upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitors performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspects vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provides input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforces safety procedures LAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures LAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS LAW appropriate TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand. | | |
| d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. | | |
| e. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| STP 9-63H4 | 091-409-0626 | Supervise the Planning of Work Flow |
| | 091-409-0677 | Supervise Maintenance Collection Point Operation |
| STP 21-I-MQS | 01-4965.90-0001 | Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations |
| | 03-4976.90-0501 | Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report |
| STP 55-88II-MQS | 01-4965.90-0001 | Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations |
| | 03-5101.00-0283 | Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-4806)
 (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 21-305, FM 21-306, FM 55-10,
 FM 55-9, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night, under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: All references to railhead, rail loading teams and rail loading activities in this task do not apply to the IBCT.

NOTE: All references to SPOE in this task do not apply to the IBCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the APOE or SPOE IAW the Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|-----------|--------------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p> a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC.</p> <p> b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's guidance.</p> <p> c. Designates a unit MA.</p> <p> d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Coordinates with S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Updates AUEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated AUEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AUEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or S4 Section with information on oversized and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for ITV of sensitive/classified cargo, IAW directives from higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>p. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "n", "o", and "p" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration and cargo to ensure the mission is completed safely.</p> <p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verifies adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revises loading plans, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Monitors packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Inspects area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>e. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>f. Inspects internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>g. Notifies UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</p> <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <p>a. Packs containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Packs hazardous materials IAW Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>c. Prepares container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Distributes container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Places military shipping labels and designated markings on containers IAW Movement Plan, Deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Assists container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>g. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant IAW Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan.</p> <p>d. Marks and/or tag vehicles, equipment, and personal gear IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Attaches RF/AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Loads vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>7. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, DOD Directive 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW UMO or owning facility official's instructions.</p> <p>*8. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels, proper markings, and adequacy of BBPCT procedures.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>9. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (63-2-4807) (FM 55-30, DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-65, FM 55-9, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to move to the A/SPOE for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available IAW the Movement Plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation for movement is performed day or night, under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: Since the IBCT will move to the APOE only, all references to the SPOE do not apply. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement directive.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify Movement Plan information for accuracy using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP.</p> <p>c. Compares travel time and start time to verify company will arrive at A/SPOE IAW port call message.</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings, and military shipping labels IAW FM 55-9, DOD Directive 4500.9, Movement Plan, and current instructions.</p> <p>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that unit is ready to move using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment. b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM. c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary. e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only). f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only). g. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW DOD Directive 4500.9, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO's instructions. h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. <p>*3. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigns vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first. b. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement. <p>NOTE: Unit will assign MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Assigns sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element. d. Provides trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX ASL/PLL parts to support the convoy IAW FM 55-65. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Provides vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Opens radio net(s) as specified in the Movement Plan.</p> <p>*4. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspects vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forwards personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>i. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>j. Briefs arm/hand signals and SOI, including radio frequencies and call signs.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 6. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW convoy commander's instructions. b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE using analog and digital communications. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| STP 21-I-MQS | 03-9007.01-0020 | Give Briefings |
| | 04-3304.01-0002 | Conduct Inspection |
| STP 55-88II0MQS | 01-7300.75-0500 | Plan Convoy Operations |

ELEMENT: UNIT**TASK:** CONDUCT NONTACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-4808) (FM 55-30, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Time specified to cross the SP for convoy to A/SPOE has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as applicable. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. The RP is within the A/SPOE MA. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The Movement Plan and Deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement.

NOTE: Since the IBCT will move to the APOE only, all references to the SPOE do not apply. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the Movement Plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the convoy commander.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Convoy commander initiates convoy.</p> <p>a. Directs lead vehicle to cross the SP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SP crossing report to S2/S3 Section when unit elements, using analog and digital communications, have crossed the SP.</p> <p>*2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Employs current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision. c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the Movement Plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. d. Adjusts formation distances and speed, consistent with roads and speed limits. e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts. f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators, using analog and digital communications or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders. <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed specified in Movement Plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander. b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in Movement Plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander. c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions. d. Crosses all check points as scheduled. e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial or march commander's arm/hand signals. <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time and location. b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begins departure at specified time in the Movement Plan or convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances to S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>*8. Convoy Commander monitors unit crossing RP.</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| STP 55-88II-MQS | O1-7200.75-0100 | Conduct Convoy Operations |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR
DEPLOYMENT (63-2-4809) (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, FM 55-65, FM 63-2-2,
TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's vehicles are in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE Team (driver party) and SPOE Team OIC. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified higher HQ, supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in off loading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support are available. The Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, Marshalling Area Plan, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: The SPOE Team is a group of personnel designated by the unit commander to accompany unit equipment to the port, maneuver vehicles within the port area as required, and prepare unit equipment to be turned in to the port support activity. The SPOE Team OIC is often the UMO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed IAW Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA official's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles, upon arrival in the SPOE MA.</p> <p>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> <p>e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Briefs UMO on POC for maintenance support.</p> <p>g. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</p> <p>i. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Loads baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Boards ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan). b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies. c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary. d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and PSA official's instructions. e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment. f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities. <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements. b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities. c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements. d. Supervises rail offloading activities. e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents. f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA. g. Briefs commander/SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions. b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA official's instructions. c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA official's instructions. d. Employs safety procedures. e. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs after operation PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TM. b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans. d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP. e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW Movement Plan and PSA official's instructions. f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions. g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and PSA official's instructions. h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW company leader's instructions. i. Moves to SPOE SA, as directed. j. Employs safety procedures. k. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*7. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions. b. Inspects vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. c. Coordinates maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC. d. Enforces safety procedures. e. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>8. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed. b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO's and PSA official's instructions. c. Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions. d. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials. e. Employs safety procedures. f. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>*9. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment. b. Updates DEL, as required. c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 10. SPOE Team returns to unit area. a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-4810) (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 38-250, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. Equipment TAT by air is present. The ITO or MCA/MCT has a support element at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, port call message, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG.

NOTE: For the IBCT, all equipment and personnel are deployed by C-130. Deployment must close in 96 hours after wheels are up.

NOTE: All references to SPOE do not apply to the IBCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and Movement Plan and DACG official's and commander's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <p> a. Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and digital communications.</p> <p> b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p> c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT.</p> <p>NOTE: "Port MCT" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation official's instructions.</p> <p>e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and DOD Directive 4500.9.</p> <p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift IAW TALCE/DACG instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspects vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage and compliance with loading plans IAW MA Plan.</p> <p>b. Inspects vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA Plan.</p> <p>c. Inspects vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after operations PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Directive 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p>c. Completes security screen IAW DACG official's instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-4811) (FM 55-65, FM 100-17, FM 19-30, FM 3-4, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 38-250)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The battalion has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the battalion advance party and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles and equipment. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and Theater Staging Base. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC and Equipment Reception Team to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The Deployment SOP is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: The Equipment Reception Team is an ad hoc group of personnel designated by the unit commander to receive the unit's equipment once it arrives at the port.

NOTE: All references to the Equipment Reception Team and SPOD do not apply to the IBCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and AACG official's and commander's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with battalion advance party and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MAs, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.</p> <p>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</p> <p>c. Directs unit leaders to establish security, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with higher HQ representative or PMCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and TSB using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: SPOD holding area and TSB do not apply to the IBCT.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>g. Directs unit leaders to establish security IAW S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "h" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> | | |
| <p>*2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "d" and "e" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> | | |
| <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establishes security IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designates personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Inspects personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the initial BDE.</p> <p>a. Issues individual supplies as needed (such as ammunition, food, water, health and comfort items).</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed.</p> <p>c. Maintains daily personnel accountability.</p> <p>5. Main Body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG official's and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (Equipment Reception Team) or TSB (Main Body), as directed.</p> <p>k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed.</p> <p>l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "j", "k", and "l" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR
 DEPLOYMENT (63-2-4812) (FM 55-65, FM 100-17, FM 3-4, FM 55-10,
 FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the Equipment Reception Team to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The battalion HQ has deployed and the battalion commander and or representatives from the staff are located in the SPOD. A Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or MP security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road MA have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the TSB. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The Deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and PSA official's and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. OIC/NCOIC of the Equipment Reception Team directs unit activities at the SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel and/or PSA and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA, maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD.</p> <p>c. Identifies amount of PREPO materiel required by the unit, as applicable.</p> <p>d. Assembles Equipment Reception Team in holding area.</p> <p>e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Notifies battalion commander and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment.</p> <p>g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW S4 representative and PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representative for transportation support to TSB, if required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S2/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB.</p> <p>j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA IAW S2/S3's and MCT's movement instructions.</p> <p>m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>n. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>o. Advises unit commander and battalion representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify: offloading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel, availability and location of BBPCT, and other SPOD information, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to TSB.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to TSB.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to TSB.</p> <p>f. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 5-400.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to Equipment Reception Team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</p> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles IAW PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p>d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p>e. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from S4 representative, if necessary. k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational. l. Employs safety procedures. m. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 5-400. <p>*5. Rail Loading Team Chief supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans. b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements. c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call. d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory. e. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to conductor. f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed. g. Enforces safety procedures. <p>6. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is completed. e. Employs safety procedures. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT**TASK:** PREPARE EQUIPMENT RECEPTION TEAM FOR TACTICAL ROAD
MARCH (63-2-4813) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 63-2-2, FM 7-20)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a movement order from S2/S3 to move from the SPOD marshalling area to TSB or TAA. The unit's vehicles have been offloaded from ocean going vessels and are operational. The unit performs PMCS and obtains fuel support from the PSA. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The MCT has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. Area reconnaissance and coordination for fire support and medical evacuation support has been accomplished by S2/S3 Section. The higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. The unit convoy and march and serial commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by higher HQ staff element. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment Reception Team is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| 1. Equipment Reception Team prepares vehicles and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles. b. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials. c. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials. d. Places antennas at lowest height. e. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements. f. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night. g. Attaches RF tags to vehicles, as available, IAW local directives. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*2. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assigns vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assigns control vehicles in convoy without setting a pattern.</p> <p>NOTE: Convoy commander assigns FBCB2 or MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <p>c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assigns passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assigns sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to assign to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provides vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Opens radio net(s) as specified in the movement order.</p> <p>*3. Convoy commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Inspects organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Inspects vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forwards personnel and equipment status to commander and higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>NOTE: Convoy commander forwards status reports using FBCB2 or MTS , if equipped.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides analog or digital strip maps to each vehicle driver, as applicable.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts, to include convoy support centers.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>m. Briefs arm/hand signals.</p> <p>n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation support.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| 5. Equipment Reception Team prepares to cross SP. a. Positions all vehicles IAW convoy commander's instructions. b. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons. c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander. d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. e. Forwards movement readiness report to S2/S3 Section. NOTE: Team leader forwards reports using FBCB2, if equipped. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| STP 21-I-MQS | 03-9007.01-0020 | Give Briefings |
| | 04-3304.01-0002 | Conduct Inspection |
| STP 55-88II-MQS | 01-7300.75-0500 | Plan Convoy Operations |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS (63-2-4814) (AR 220-10, AR 600-8-1, AR 600-8-19, AR 600-8-22, AR 635-100, DOD REG 5030.49-R, FM 100-17, FM 12-6, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The S1 has provided an SRP schedule to the commander. The S1 has coordinated for ASG contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished IAW Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S1 to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Designates higher HQ advance party representatives and SPOE Team.</p> <p>NOTE: The SPOE Team in "b" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>c. Briefs unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</p> <p>d. Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ.</p> <p>e. Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</p> <p>f. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to S1 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>g. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</p> <p>i. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with S1 for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections.</p> <p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies COA for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance as soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Completes evaluation reports for eligible soldiers who are scheduled to redeploy individually.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with the S1 Section for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions. | | |
| g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-4815)
 (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, AR 350-1, AR 350-41, DOD REG 5030.49-R,
 FM 63-2-2)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and USDA clearance procedures, and other training requirements in support of follow on missions. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The Redeployment Movement Plan, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs redeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD and in coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel.</p> <p>b. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training.</p> <p>d. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training.</p> <p>e. Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Develops training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, USDA requirements, weapons control, and stress management.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 for training support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate.</p> <p>d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</p> <p>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</p> <p>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| STP 21-I-MQS | O1-8951.00-8959 | Conduct Training at Company Level |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-4816) (AR 710-2, AR 220-10, AR 700-84, AR 735-5, DOD REG 5030.49-R, FM 100-17, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of redeploying units. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, Redeployment Movement Plan, and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, TSOP, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in theater.</p> <p>b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan, Redeployment OPORD, and coordination with S4.</p> <p>e. Directs unit leaders to turn-in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country.</p> <p>f. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply section.</p> <p>g. Directs supply section to turn-in excess supplies and equipment IAW TSOP and S4 Section's instructions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</p> <p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</p> <p>b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying OCIE.</p> <p>c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply section IAW TSOP and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Provides a copy of the DEL to platoons and sections, as required.</p> <p>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW TSOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve, cancel or validate outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to turn-in, pick-up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 for customs and USDA inspection schedule and procedures using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness. | | |
| h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections IAW TSOP and commander's instructions. | | |
| i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP. | | |
| j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate. | | |
| k. Briefs commander on supply status. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-4817)
(DA PAMPHLET 738-750, AR 220-1, AR 700-138, AR 700-93, AR 750-1,
DOD REG 5030.49-R, FM 100-17, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, repair parts and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the TAA and RAA. The Maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: In the IBCT, MST is CRT (Combat Repair Team). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements IAW TA guidance.</p> <p>b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</p> <p>e. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervises redeployment maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>b. Prepares MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submits current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submits request for CRTs to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP, S4 Section, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Directs calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verifies PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>k. Coordinates with S4 Section for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>l. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>m. Issues and/or reissues military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>n. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Forwards requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer's or sergeant's instructions.</p> <p>j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required.</p> <p>m. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>n. Releases equipment to appropriate platoon or section.</p> <p>o. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with CRTs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require CRT support. b. Prepares required documentation for submission to CRT. c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to CRT. d. Picks up equipment from CRT upon notification repairs are completed. e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment. <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance. b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance. c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required. d. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s). b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| STP 55-88II-MQS | O1-4965.90-0001 | Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations |
| | O3-4976.90-0501 | Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report |
| | O3-5101.00-0283 | Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR REDEPLOYMENT
(63-2-4818) (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-10, FM 55-9,
FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the TAA and/or RAA and A/SPOE unit MA. A railhead is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: In the IBCT, redeployment is conducted by air only. All equipment must be transported in a C-130. Any references to SPOE and rail loading do not apply to the IBCT. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to A/SPOE IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, DEL, Movement Plan, redeployment OPORD and commander's guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander or S2/S3's guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Designates a unit MA.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Coordinates with S2/S3 for USDA and customs contact team support using analog and digital communications.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to A/SPOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment and supplies have been turned-in.</p> <p>g. Notifies S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</p> <p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-ACCIS, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <p>b. Updates AUEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Updates AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</p> <p>d. Inputs updated AUEL into the MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>j. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</p> <p>k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>l. Coordinates container pick-up with S4 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>m. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and Customs Contact Team.</p> <p>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Redeployment Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>q. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>r. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>s. Coordinates with S4 or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>u. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans. b. Revise loading plans, as required. c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs official's instructions. d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions. e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and USDA official's instructions. f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded. g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in. h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans. i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions. j. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUEL. b. Revises AUEL, as required. c. Submits AUEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS Site, if necessary. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO and USDA and customs official's instructions. b. Pack hazardous materials IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and USDA and customs official's instructions. c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions. d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO and USDA and customs official's instructions. e. Mark containers IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, UMO and USDA and customs official's instructions. f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required. g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials. b. Cleans vehicles and equipment IAW and USDA official's instructions. c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant. b. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan and customs official's instructions. c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs official's instructions. d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions. e. Loads vehicles IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, loading plans and UMO and customs official's instructions. f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ. g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed. h. Moves vehicles to UMA, as directed. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |
| <p>8. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sets up weighing and marking area, in designated area IAW commander's instructions. b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive. c. Identifies vehicle gross weight. d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only). e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only). | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW DOD Directive 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW owning facility or UMO's instructions.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-30 and UMO and USDA and customs official's instructions.</p> <p>f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Prepares convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (nontactical move) or Task 63-2-1003 (analog tactical move)/Task 63-2-4003 (digital tactical move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*10. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW governing regulations and local procedures. b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans. c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements. d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required. e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory. f. Provides cargo manifest to conductor. g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings. h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete if required. i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>11. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete. e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-4819) (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, AR 700-93, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1, TC 5-400, TM 38-250, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's equipment arrives at the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE Team and SPOE Team OIC. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified higher HQ and PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. US Customs and USDA clearances are required. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The Redeployment Movement Plan and Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A Theater Support Command is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics in the theater, to include port operations. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA official's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles.</p> <p>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with supporting TSC unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines and requirements.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Report to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan). b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies. c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary. d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area. e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA official's instructions, and TM 38-250 instructions. f. Coordinates with MCA/MCT, USDA and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags. g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements. b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities. c. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements. d. Supervises rail offloading activities. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA official's and UMO's instructions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA official's and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE Team leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures IAW with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>7. SPOE Team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <p>a. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel.</p> <p>b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies IAW USDA official's instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*8. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <p>a. Inspects military shipping labels, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitors customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspects vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinates maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>f. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures LAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>9. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stages vehicles for loading LAW UMO and PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment LAW UMO and PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</p> <p>e. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures LAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental stewardship procedures LAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*10. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Updates DEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>e. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</p> <p>11. SPOE Team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area LAW commander or SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to transportation loading area LAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. | | |
| d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-4820) (FM 100-17, AR 220-10, AR 700-93, DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2, TC 5-400, TM 38-236, TM 38-250)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial redeployment. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of higher HQ redeployment. A TSC is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics operations in the theater, to include port operations. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and DACG official's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Notifies higher HQ advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S2/S3, PMCT, DACG and/or TSC officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or PMCT.</p> <p>d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements and transportation of personnel and baggage.</p> <p>e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and DOD Directive 4500.9.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW DOD 4500.9-R.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air IAW TALCE/DACG.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, Site Coordinator and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support using analog and digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</p> <p>h. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>j. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>k. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>l. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>3. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Directive 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG official's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns-in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels and certification documents on hazardous material IAW UMO/NCO, unit leader's and customs and USDA official's instructions, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions. b. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW DACG and USDA official's instructions. c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area IAW unit leader's instructions. <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo and personal gear for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected. c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required. e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed. b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed. c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW UMO's instructions. b. Remains in quarantined area IAW DACG official's instructions. c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft. d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-4821) (FM 100-17, AR 220-1, AR 735-5, FM 55-10, FM 55-30, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1, TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the higher HQ advance party, supporting installation and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and AACG official's and commander's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security and other special APOD requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</p> <p>c. Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements.</p> <p>d. Briefs higher HQ advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.</p> | | |
| <p>*2. UMO coordinates APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p>b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment with AACG.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Inspects personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Monitors USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs official's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designates personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspects personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>g. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>h. Prepares convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station , as directed.</p> <p>j. Boards transportation for movement to home station), as directed.</p> <p>k. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-4822) (FM 100-17, AR 600-8-1, AR 600-8-19, AR 600-8-22, AR 710-2, AR 735-5, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit main body arrives at home station. The higher HQ main body has arrived and the higher echelon HQ is operational. Unit main body arrives at home station prior to equipment arrival at SPOD. The unit receives notification of ship arrival schedule from the ITO. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Unit's welcome home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment OIC prior to the unit's arrival. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: Equipment Reception Team and SPOE do not apply to the IBCT. IBCT redeploys by air only in C-130. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Home Station activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs home station activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Coordinates with S2/S3 or ITO to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Designates an Equipment Reception Team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "d" does not apply to IBCT.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, sensitive items, and personal gear, as it is redeployed to home station.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Coordinates with S4 for procedures to turn-in float and replacement equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Approves after action reports.</p> <p>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</p> <p>j. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>2. UMO performs home station activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support.</p> <p>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team Leader on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "b" does not apply to IBCT.</p> <p>c. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Updates AUEL, as required.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</p> <p>d. Prepares after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Submits AAR to commander for approval.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>f. Distributes after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Maintains after action reports and records IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine unit and/or soldier actions needed, if any, such as ratings, awards, financial actions, UCMJ actions, LOD investigations, physicals, and etc.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <p>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment, IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear for accountability compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, as required.</p> <p>c. Submit AAR to unit HQ, IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>6. Equipment Reception Team Leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <p>NOTE: Task step 6 does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD.</p> <p>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <p>a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inventories, cleans and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR
REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-4823) (FM 100-17, FM 55-10, FM 63-2-2, FM 9-43-1,
TC 5-400, TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the unit Equipment Reception Team to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and PSA official's and commander's guidance.

NOTE: If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team to perform rail loading activities.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Equipment Reception Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security and other special APOD requirements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with higher HQ S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Assembles Equipment Reception Team in holding area.</p> <p>d. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Verifies arrival, morale and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>j. Directs Equipment Reception Team to proceed to convoy marshaling area, IAW S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs Equipment Reception Team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs and other SPOD information using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules and sites for rail movement using analog and digital communications, if required.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA official's instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with Movement Plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps and timetable for road move to home station using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to customs inspection site IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Report to Equipment Reception Team OIC upon completion of customs inspection.</p> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment IAW PSA official's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</p> <p>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>f. Performs rail loading activities, if required.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-8018 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <p>g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA.</p> <p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-8007 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>k. Notifies commander when Equipment Reception Team is prepared to move.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: COMPANY HEADQUARTERS**TASK:** PERFORM DEMOBILIZATION STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-4824)
(FM 100-17, AR 220-10, AR 700-84)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has redeployed to CONUS via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. APOD activities (63-2-4821) have been completed. The higher HQ has an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Demobilization station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Demobilization station activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ guidance.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander directs demobilization station activities.</p> <p>a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station.</p> <p>c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures and requirements.</p> <p>d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities.</p> <p>e. Directs convoy preparation activities.</p> <p>f. Verifies unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements.</p> <p>g. Verifies unit has completed reverse SRP process or verified arrangements for holdover personnel.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station.</p> <p>i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable.</p> <p>j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities.</p> <p>a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support, as required.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles IAW AACG guidance, if applicable.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for convoy clearance.</p> <p>f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4008 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons and equipment. b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements. c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s). d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing. e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur. f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary. g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings. b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed. c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station. d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary. <p>NOTE: See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4008 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed. | | |
| g. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. | | |
| h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

“*” Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: COMPANY HEADQUARTERS**TASK:** CONDUCT INTEGRATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-4825) (FM 100-17-3, AR 220-1, AR 710-2, FM 100-17, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 4-30.3, FM 9-43-1, FM 55-65)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived at the POD, moved through the designated staging site and has closed in the TAA. Prior to onward movement from the staging area, the unit verified that it met mission readiness criteria. The unit initiates command and control procedures with the gaining command. The unit security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Integration activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are combat ready and integrated into the operational mission of the gaining tactical force commander.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Gaining Commander supervises integration activities.</p> <p>a. Directs communications link-up into gaining command net.</p> <p>NOTE: Communications link-up will be performed through analog and/or digital means, if so equipped.</p> <p>b. Directs unit to occupy area designated by gaining command.</p> <p>c. Directs unit HQ to integrate unit security plan into gaining command's operational force protection measures.</p> <p>d. Directs unit HQ to integrate into the gaining command's CSS system.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to submit reports IAW gaining command SOP/OPLANs.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will use analog and/or digital communications, wire or messenger to submit reports.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>2. Unit HQ completes integration actions.</p> <p>a. Enters tactical communications net.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will enter analog and/or digital communications nets, if so equipped.</p> <p>b. Integrates unit into TAA security plan.</p> <p>c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with S2/S3.</p> <p>d. Submits required reports to gaining command.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command.</p> <p>f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure to include supply, services, maintenance and medical.</p> <p>h. Assumes missions as directed by gaining command.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

“*” Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: CONDUCT STAGING ACTIVITIES (63-2-4826) (FM 100-17-3, AR 220-1, FM 100-17, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 3-100.4, FM 3-4, FM 4-30.3, FM 9-43-1)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the process of deploying to a theater of operations following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived in-theater at the APOD and has moved to the TSB for reuniting with unit equipment. The unit's Equipment Reception Team has just arrived at the TSB from the SPOD with unit equipment. The unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Staging activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the TAA.

NOTE: Since staging bases are not always available, units should be prepared to move directly to the TAA or into their AO from the port staging area. When this is necessary, the marshaling/staging functions are performed in a designated staging area in the vicinity of the port.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Commander supervises staging activities.</p> <p>a. Directs accountability be established for unit personnel and equipment.</p> <p>b. Stages unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement.</p> <p>c. Notifies command and control element of the TSB of unit arrival.</p> <p>d. Files initial unit status report as directed.</p> <p>e. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers.</p> <p>f. Conducts rules of engagement brief.</p> <p>g. Directs movement planning.</p> <p>h. Prepares unit for mission.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>i. Receives daily situational briefings from higher HQ or TSB command and control element.</p> <p>j. Briefs higher HQ or TSB command and control element on status of unit.</p> <p>k. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved.</p> <p>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit performs marshalling activities.</p> <p>a. Establishes command post.</p> <p>b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support.</p> <p>d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders.</p> <p>e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement.</p> <p>f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher-level commands.</p> <p>g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area.</p> <p>h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements.</p> <p>i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power IAW TSB SOP.</p> <p>j. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element.</p> <p>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*3. Unit performs pre movement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement. b. Plans onward movement to the TAA or location designated by the gaining command. c. Coordinates with PMCT or MCT for onward movement. d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement. e. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles. f. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march. g. Prepares movement order. h. Briefs convoy personnel. i. Verifies SP time is established. j. Monitors environmental protection program procedures. <p>4. Unit conducts logistics activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel. b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services. c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles. d. Inventories all property. e. Identifies all shortages. f. Signs hand receipts, as needed. g. Maintains personnel accountability. h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, IX and maps as needed. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| i. Initiates security measures as directed. | | |
| j. Performs force protection. | | |
| k. Conducts training, as needed. | | |
| l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, range activities, as directed. | | |
| m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

“*” Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT**TASK:** USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (63-2-4307) (FM 44-8, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 20-3, FM 44-80)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: A threat aircraft sighting is reported in the general area. Higher HQ issued an air defense weapon status "hold" for the area. The detachment is providing transportation support for tactical operations. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

TASK STANDARD: All available resources are employed to hide the detachment from detection by air and lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP 4, air watch activities degrade significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>1. Detachment employs camouflage and concealment techniques (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-1910.11-1001; STP 21-I-SMCT: 051-191-1361/1362).</p> <p>a. Cover all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, and tail lights.</p> <p>b. Camouflage vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above.</p> <p>c. Disperse vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the area's size to reduce vulnerability to air attacks.</p> <p>d. Construct field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission-essential equipment.</p> <p>e. Establish attack alarm procedures.</p> <p>f. Rehearse alarm procedures.</p> <p>*2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities.</p> <p>a. Direct manning of the OP that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft.</p> <p>b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</p> <p>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to higher HQ.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel react to aircraft sightings (STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1101; STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040).</p> <p>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all detachment personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</p> <p>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or personnel in open areas.</p> <p>g. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by detachment headquarters.</p> | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASK: Use task number 55-OPFOR-1007.

ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

TASK: TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AIRCRAFT
(63-2-4308) (FM 44-8, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 44-80)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Detachment receives early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. Detachment is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. Weapon control status is "fire only if fired upon". Air attack causes casualties and damage to operating area and facilities. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

TASK STANDARD: Detachment destroys or repulses all attacking aircraft. At MOPP 4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post attack activities will be significantly degraded due to protective clothing.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>1. Detachment personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001, 04-8955.00-0001; STP 21-I-SMCT: 441-091-1101/1102, 878-920-1002; STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040).</p> <p>a. Sound air attack alarm to alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Report all aircraft actions to higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire if fired upon by aircraft.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>2. Detachment engages hostile aircraft (STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1102).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place weapons highest rate of fire. b. Select proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight. c. Engage hostile aircraft with all available weapons until destroyed or warded off. <p>*3. Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area. b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ. c. Submit PIR to higher HQ. d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ. e. Direct clearing of mission hindering and destroyed supplies and equipment. f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ. g. Coordinate replacement of personnel and equipment with higher HQ. h. Direct detachment to continue assigned mission. <p>4. Detachment personnel perform post attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treat casualties. <p>NOTE: See task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| b. Evacuate casualties. NOTE: See task 63-2-4316 for detailed evacuation procedures. c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications. d. Repair damaged camouflage material. e. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location. NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures. f. Report casualties to CP. g. Move debris clear of area essential to mission accomplishment. h. Continue mission as directed by the commander. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASK: Use task number 55-OPFOR-1006.

ELEMENT: TRUCK SQUADS

TASK: SET UP TRUCK PLATOON (55-2-0007) (FM 55-30, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 24-35, FM 24-35-1, FM 90-10)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: The quartering party guides have escorted the truck platoons into their respective locations at the new field or MOUT operating site. The operating areas for truck platoon HQ have been identified in the commander's layout plan. Selected personnel from the main body have been assigned to primary fighting positions to area security. TSOP is available. This task will be performed under all environmental conditions. The platoons may be subject to attack by threat Level I forces, NBC attack, or radiological fallout. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All truck platoons are set up IAW the TSOP or commander's layout plan and within prescribed time frame.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>*1. Platoon leader or sergeant directs setup operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enforces OPSEC procedures. b. Enforces safety procedures. c. Directs dispersion of platoon vehicles and equipment. d. Supervises camouflage and concealment of unit. e. Maintains communications with the CP. f. Maintains security in designated area of responsibility. <p>2. Platoon sets up headquarters area .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions equipment. b. Marks vehicle parking area. c. Establishes communication with the CP. d. Camouflages all equipment and vehicles. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| 3. Platoon sets up platoon areas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions equipment. b. Establishes platoon areas. c. Disperses platoon vehicles. d. Establishes field sanitation facilities. e. Camouflages the area. | | |

| TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO" | | | | | | | |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO" | | | | | | | |

NOTE: "*" Indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| References | Task Number | Task Title |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| STP 10-92G25-SM-TG | 101-524-2203 | Direct Personnel in Performing Sanitation Services at a Field Kitchen |
| | 101-524-3257 | Supervise Field Kitchen Sanitation Operations |
| STP 21-I-MQS | 04-1910.11-1001 | Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position |
| STP 55-88M12-SM | 551-721-1399 | Camouflage a Vehicle |
| STP 55-88M34-SM-TG | 551-721-3358 | Implement Truck Company Base of Operation Plan |
| STP 55-88M12-SM | 551-721-1399 | Camouflage a Vehicle |

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (63-2-4005)
(FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Orders are received from higher HQ staff element to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ staff element coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to cross contaminated area.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers. d. Zeros dosimeters. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Performs basic soldier skill decontamination. g. Occupies closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). | | |
| *2. Convoy commander relays NBC information to convoy elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s). b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and digital communications. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <p>c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area.</p> <p>d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s).</p> <p>e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Directs recording of dose rates IAW time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operations PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Record dose rates IAW time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p> | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>*5. Convoy commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance. b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment. c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes. d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures. <p>*6. Convoy commander selects a crossing route.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from reconnaissance survey reports. b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or radiological survey reports. c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. d. Establishes new exposure limits from OEG based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. e. Selects best route that minimizes exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-TC. f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. <p>*7. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications. b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements. c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination. | | |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES | GO | NO GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <p>d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</p> <p>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>f. Coordinates Call For Support with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conduct a radiological route survey.</p> <p>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plot checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Report survey data to convoy commander using analog and digital communications or radio.</p> <p>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <p>NOTE: Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <p>i. Report location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p> | | |